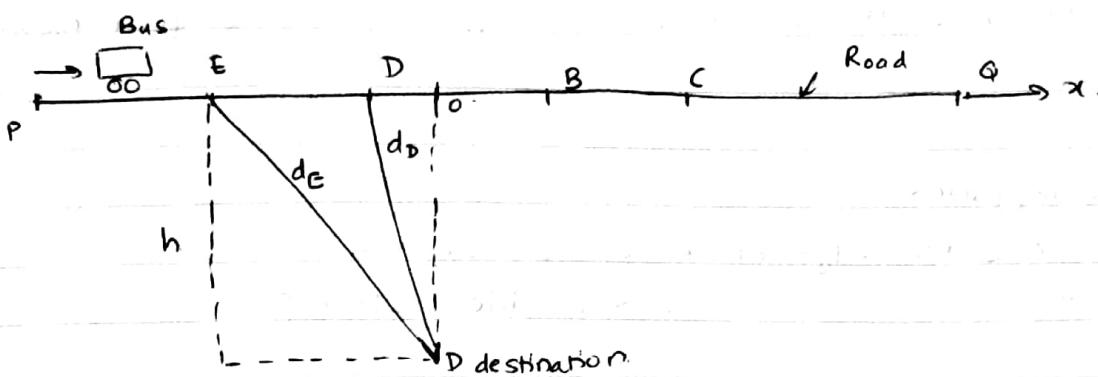


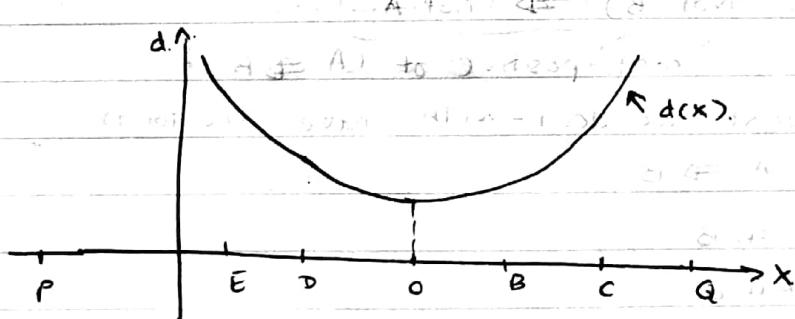
19/01/2018

## Optimization



- \* you may get out of the bus at any point - you want to get out from the bus so that you have a minimum distance to the destination. So at what place you are getting out of the bus?
- Let us denote by  $d$  the distance to the  $D$  from an arbitrary point  $x$  along the road.

$$\text{what if } d = d = \sqrt{x^2 + h^2}$$



- \* we have an objective function  $d(x)$ , objective function <sup>is a</sup> measure of irritation and goodness. Also, the decision variable is  $x$ . and we want to find  $x$  from all allowed values, which attain the minimum value of  $d(x)$ .

Formally  
optimization  
problem formulation

$\Rightarrow$  minimize  $d(x)$   
subject to  
 $x$  is ~~in~~ in the  
line segment  $PQ$ .

Q) Are optimization problems very easy?

ans: not necessarily

\* depending on the problem, application they can be extremely difficult.

eg: decision making, application independent, machine learning  
 So this course is to get the basic theoretical foundations  
 in this area based on what you may enhance your knowledge  
 for

### Pre requisites

1. Working knowledge of basic linear algebra
2. " " " Multivariable calculus

### Review

#### 1) Implications

$A \Rightarrow B$  If A then B

A is sufficient for B

B is sufficient for A

A only if B

(Not A) or B

$A \Rightarrow B \equiv (\text{Not } B) \Rightarrow (\text{Not } A)$

contrapositive of  $(A \Rightarrow B)$

# Most statement we deal with have the form

$A \Rightarrow B$

Prove  $A \Rightarrow B$

1) Direct method

2) proof by contraposition

3) proof by contradiction

#### ② set definition

$$S = \{x \mid x \in \mathbb{R}, x > 0\}$$

↑ such that

set of numbers greater than a

$$S = \{x \mid x \in \mathbb{R}, x > a\}$$

What about

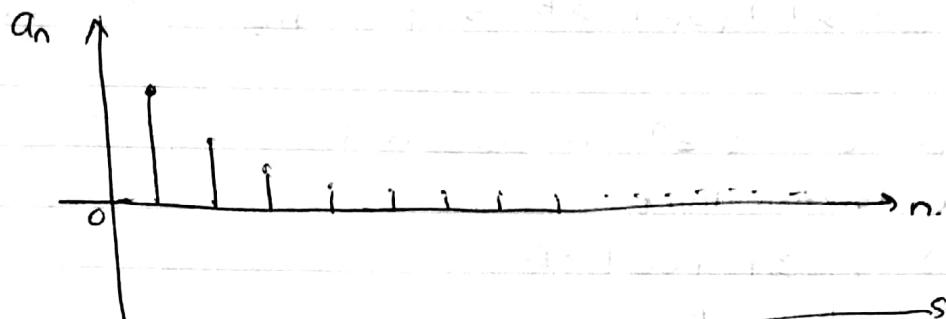
$$S = \{x \mid x \in \mathbb{R}, x > a, a \in \mathbb{R}\}$$

### ③ Quantifiers

There exists -  $\exists$

For all  $\forall$   
For every  $\forall$

e.g.: the sequence  $\{1 + \frac{1}{n} = a_n\}_{n \geq 1}$  is bounded



$(\exists B \geq 0) (\forall n \geq 1) |a_n| \leq B$  Sequence  $a_n$  is bounded

④ Quantifier choose  $B = 2$

Let  $n \geq 1$  be an arbitrary integer.

Then  $a_n = 1 + \frac{1}{n} \leq 2 = B$

order of quantifiers = crucial

$(\forall n \geq 1) (\exists B \geq 0) |a_n| \leq B$

for all  $n \geq 1$ . There exists a  $B \geq 0$  s.t.  $|a_n| \leq B$

\* Let  $n \geq 1$  be arbitrary  
choose  $B = |a_n| + 1$ .

which assure that  $|a_n| \leq B$  irrespective of the sequence

sequence  $a_n = \frac{1}{n}$  converge to 0  $\left\{a_n\right\}_{n \geq 1}$  converge to zero

$(\forall \epsilon > 0) (\exists N \geq 1) (\forall n \geq N) |a_n| < \epsilon$

let  $\epsilon > 0$  be arbitrary

function of  $\epsilon$ .

choose  $N = \frac{1}{\epsilon} + 1$  the integer larger than  $\frac{1}{\epsilon} \Rightarrow 1$

let  $n \geq N$  be arbitrary

$$|a_n| = \frac{1}{n} \leq \frac{1}{N} < \epsilon$$

Logical Negative

$(\exists B \geq 0) (\forall n \geq 1) |a_n| \leq B \Rightarrow \{a_n\}_{n \geq 1}$  is bounded.

mean

$$\{(\exists B \geq 0)(\forall n \geq 1) |a_n| \leq B\}$$

$$= (\forall B \geq 0) (\exists n \geq 1) |a_n| > B \Rightarrow \{a_n\}_{n \geq 1} \text{ is unbounded}$$

Show that sequence  $a_n \in \mathbb{Z}^n$  is unbounded.

i.e we have to show that

$$(\forall B \geq 0) (\exists n \geq 1) |a_n| > B$$

let  $B \geq 0$  be arbitrary.

choose  $n > \log_2(B+1)$

$$|a_n| = 2^n > 2^{\log_2(B+1)} = (B+1) > B$$

$\therefore a_n$  is unbounded

a

Show that  $a_n = (-1)^n$  doesn't converge to zero

$$\{a_n\}_{n \geq 1} \text{ converge to zero} \equiv (\forall \epsilon > 0) (\exists N \geq 1) (\forall n \geq N) |a_n| < \epsilon$$

$$\{a_n\}_{n \geq 1} \text{ converge to zero} \equiv (\forall \epsilon > 0) (\forall n \geq 1) (\forall n \geq N) |a_n| < \epsilon$$

↓  
negate

$$\{a_n\}_{n \geq 1} \text{ doesn't converge to zero} \equiv (\exists \epsilon > 0) (\forall N \geq 1) (\exists n \geq N) |a_n| \geq \epsilon$$

We have to show that  $a_n = (-1)^n$  conforms to the definition

$$(\exists \epsilon > 0) (\forall N \geq 1) (\exists n \geq N) |a_n| \geq \epsilon$$

choose  $\epsilon = 0.5$

let  $N \geq 1$  be arbitrary

choose  $n = (N+1)$

$$|a_n| = |(-1)^n| = |(-1)^{N+1}| > 0.5 = \epsilon$$

Show that  $a_n = 1 + \frac{1}{n}$  doesn't converge to zero.

# choose  $\epsilon = \frac{1}{2}$

# let  $N \geq 1$  be arbitrary

choose  $n = N$

$$|a_n| = \left(1 + \frac{1}{N}\right) > 0.5 = \epsilon$$

define the set of integers that are divisible by 2 by using quantifiers

$$S = \{x \mid x = z\alpha \text{ for some integer } \alpha\}$$

$$S = \{x \mid \exists \alpha \in \mathbb{Z}, x = z\alpha\}$$

## Vectors and matrix

column vector :

$$\begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

↑  
The set of column  $n$ -vectors  
with real components

n<sup>th</sup> column vector.

- we commonly denote elements of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  by lowercase letters  
 $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$  ?

- row vectors :  $\underbrace{[a_1 \ a_2 \ \dots \ a_n]}_n = a^T$

- vector addition  $a+b = \begin{pmatrix} a_1+b_1 \\ a_2+b_2 \\ \vdots \\ a_n+b_n \end{pmatrix}$

Suppose you have  $a+x=b$   
what is  $x$ ?  $x=(b-a)$ .

A set of vectors  $\{a_1, a_2, \dots, a_k\}$  is said to be linearly independent if  $\alpha_1 a_1 + \alpha_2 a_2 + \dots + \alpha_k a_k = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = \dots = \alpha_k = 0$$

\*  $\left( \sum_{i=1}^k \alpha_i a_i = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha_i = 0 \text{ for all } i \right) \quad S = \{a_1, a_2, \dots, a_k\}$   
is linearly independent

P

What it means?

Not P

Not  $\left( \sum_{i=1}^k \alpha_i a_i = 0 \Rightarrow \forall i \alpha_i = 0 \right)$

S is not  
linearly independent

$\sum_{i=1}^k \alpha_i a_i = 0$  AND  $\exists i \alpha_i \neq 0$

e.g. (1)  $S = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 0$

(2)  $S = \{0, 1\}$  when  $1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

Subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^n$

A subset

Tutorial

4) ii)  $b \in \mathbb{Z} \Rightarrow b \in \mathbb{Z}$  is divisible by 4. Show statement is FALSE.

is divisible by 2

Give a counter example

~~b is not~~

$b \in \mathbb{Z}$  is not divisible by 2  $\Rightarrow b \in \mathbb{Z}$  is not divisible by 4.

take  $b=2$

$b$  is divisible by 2, but it is not divisible by 4.

Statement is FALSE

If you have a system

$$Ax = b$$

$$\text{rank}(A) = r = \text{rank}(A|b)$$

$$\text{rank}(A) = 3$$

$$\text{rank}(A|b) = 3$$

if there are

3 independent variables in A

~~has a solution~~

$b$  must reside in the range of A.

all the independent variables in A are independent

$n = \text{no of columns of } A$

$$\text{rank}(A) = \text{rank}(A|b) = n$$

unique solution

(1) has a solution

$$\text{rank}(A) = \text{rank}(A|b)$$

infinitely many solutions

(2) No solution

$$\text{rank}(A) < \text{rank}(A|b)$$

$$\text{rank}(A) = \text{rank}(A|b) < n$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ \boxed{1} & \boxed{1} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = 2$$

$$\text{rank}(A) = 1$$

$$\text{rank}(A|b) = 1$$

based on (1) it has a solution

it has infinitely many solutions

$$x_1 + x_2 = 2$$

$$x_1 = a$$

$$x_2 = 2 - a$$

$$a \in \mathbb{R}$$

$m = \text{no of rows}$   
 $n = \text{no of columns}$

Full rank is minimum of  $m, n$



$\in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n} \leftarrow$  pick the minimum  $\rightarrow$  full rank.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\leftarrow$  is not full rank.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\leftarrow$  full rank.

When no of columns  $\gg$  no of rows, it has infinitely many solutions  
and rank is lower than  $n$ .

example

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\text{rank}(A) = 2 \Rightarrow$  full rank.

$\text{rank}(A|b) = 2$

unique solution.  $(A|b)$  has

$x_1 = 1$  free variable and 0's

$x_2 = 2$ .

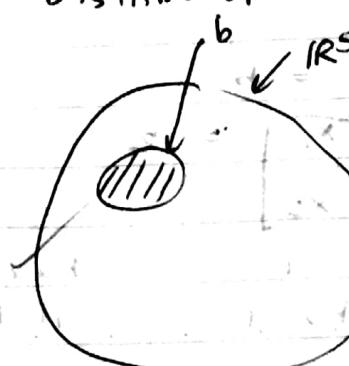
$x_3 = 0$

$x_4 = 0$

Example

$$\begin{array}{c} A \quad X \quad b \\ \begin{array}{c} \downarrow \\ 5 \times 2 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} \downarrow \\ 2 \times 1 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} \downarrow \\ 5 \times 1 \end{array} \end{array}$$

$(A|b)$  be  $\leftarrow$  has a solution if  $b$  is in the span of  $A$ 's vectors



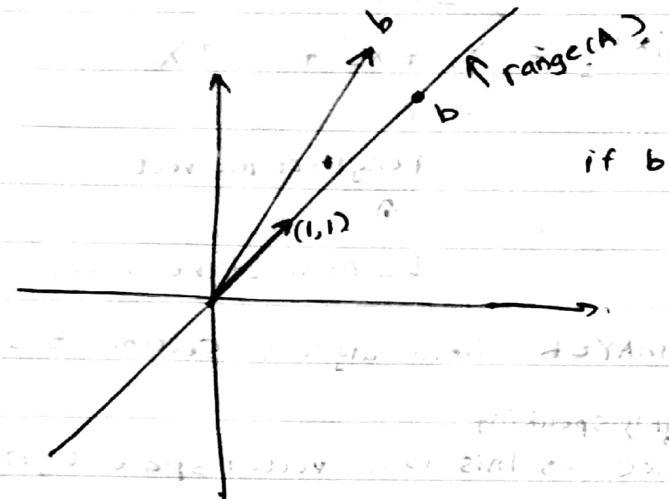
2 vectors in  $A$

$a_1, a_2 \in \mathbb{R}^5$

$\text{Span}(a_1, a_2) \subseteq \mathbb{R}^5$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} x = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Ax = b$$



if  $b$  is on the line there is  
a solution to  
 $Ax = b$ .

if not we cannot find  
a solution.

For  $(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^n$  we define the Euclidean inner product by  $\langle x, y \rangle \triangleq \sum_{i=1}^n x_i y_i = x^T y = y^T x$

Inner product if you define as a function,

$$f : \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} & & & & & & f : \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ \mathbb{R} \uparrow & x & x & x & x & x & \text{if } y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} \\ & x & x & x & x & x & \\ & x & x & x & x & x & \\ & x & x & x & x & x & \\ & x & x & x & x & x & \\ & x & x & x & x & x & \\ & x & x & x & x & x & \\ & x & x & x & x & x & \end{array}$$

$$x = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\langle x, y \rangle = 2 + 6 = 8 \in \mathbb{R}$$

Properties of Euclidean inner product

1) positivity

$$x \in \mathbb{R}^n \quad \langle x, x \rangle = x^T x = 0 \iff x = 0$$

if and only if

2) Symmetry  $x^T y = y^T x = \langle x, y \rangle = \langle y, x \rangle$

3) Additivity  $\langle x+y, z \rangle = \langle x, z \rangle + \langle y, z \rangle$

4) Homogeneity:  $\langle \gamma x, y \rangle = \gamma \langle x, y \rangle \quad \forall \gamma \in \mathbb{R}$

L<sub>2</sub> norm.

The euclidean norm of a vector  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is defined as

$$\|x\|_2 \triangleq \sqrt{x^T x}$$

if  $x = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $\|x\|_2 = \sqrt{x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \dots + x_n^2}$

↑ length of the vector

↑ L<sub>2</sub> norm of the vector

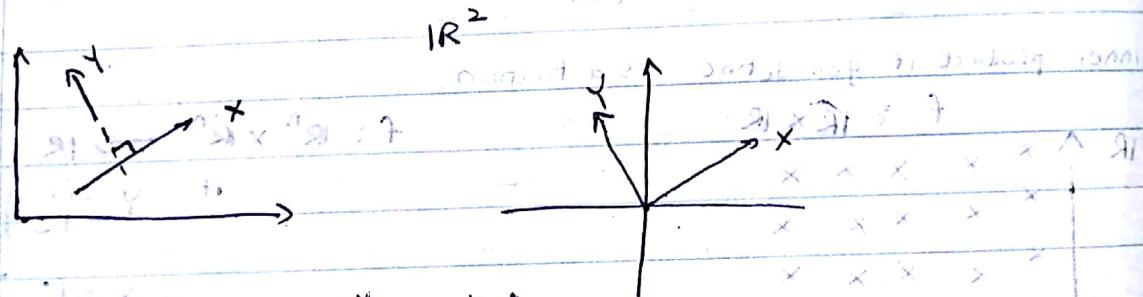
For more details MAYER linear algebra Section 5.3

Roughly speaking

- Inner product space  $\rightarrow$  This is a vector space together with an inner product.

orthonormal  $\rightarrow$  all the vector lengths are one, and it as well

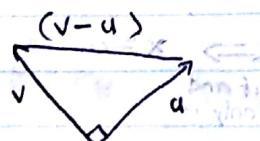
orthogonal  $\rightarrow$  all vectors are  $\perp$  only with each other.



The angle between x and y is 90°

# Visual concept of right angle is not at our disposal in  $\mathbb{R}^n$

# Essence is embodied in Pythagorean theorem



Pythagoras

$$\|u\|^2 + \|v\|^2 = \|u-v\|^2$$

$$\|u\|^2 + \|v\|^2 = (u-v)^T(u-v)$$

$$(A+B)^T = A^T + B^T$$

$$\|u\|^2 + \|v\|^2 = (u^T - v^T)(u - v)$$

$$= u^T u - u^T v - v^T u + v^T v$$

$$= \|u\|^2 + \|v\|^2 - 2u^T v$$

prop of M  
 $u^T v = v^T u$

Inner product is zero.

### Cauchy - Schwarz Inequality

for any  $(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^n$

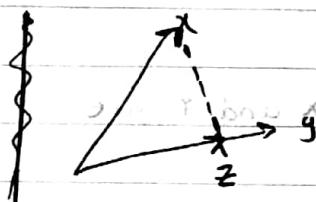
$$|x^T y| \leq \|x\| \|y\| \text{ holds}$$

Furthermore, equality holds if and only if

$$x = \alpha y \quad \text{for some } \alpha \in \mathbb{R}$$

If  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$  such that  $x = \alpha y$   
such that

Proof of cauchy - Schwarz inequality is in the reference.



$$\beta = \frac{x^T y}{\|y\|^2} \quad z = \frac{x^T y}{\|y\|^2} \cdot y$$

$$\|z\|_2 \leq \|x\|_2 \quad \left\| \frac{x^T y}{\|y\|^2} \cdot y \right\|_2 \leq \|x\|_2$$

$$\|x^T y\|_2 / \|y\|_2 = |\beta| \|y\|_2$$

$$\frac{x^T y}{\|y\|^2} \|y\|_2 \leq \|x\|_2$$

$$\frac{x^T y}{\|y\|} \leq \|x\|_2$$

$$x^T y \leq \|x\|_2 \|y\|_2$$

Euclidean norm has following properties

- 1) Positivity :  $\|x\| \geq 0$ ,  $\|x\| = 0 \iff x = 0$   
length of a vector is zero means that vector is zero
- 2) Homogeneity :  $\|\gamma x\| = |\gamma| \|x\|$ ,  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$
- 3) Triangular inequality :  $\|x + y\| \leq \|x\| + \|y\|$

ex:  $\|x + y\|^2 = (x + y)^T (x + y) = (x^T + y^T)(x + y)$   
 ~~$= x^T x + x^T y + y^T x + y^T y$~~   
 $= \|x\|^2 + 2x^T y + \|y\|^2$

~~$x^T y \leq$~~  Give a from Cauchy-Schwarz  
 $|x^T y| \leq \|x\| \|y\|$

~~$B_n = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : \|x\| \leq 1\}$~~   
upper bound of  $x^T y$  is  $\|x\| \|y\|$ .

$$\|x + y\|^2 \leq \|x\|^2 + \|y\|^2 + 2\|x\| \|y\|$$

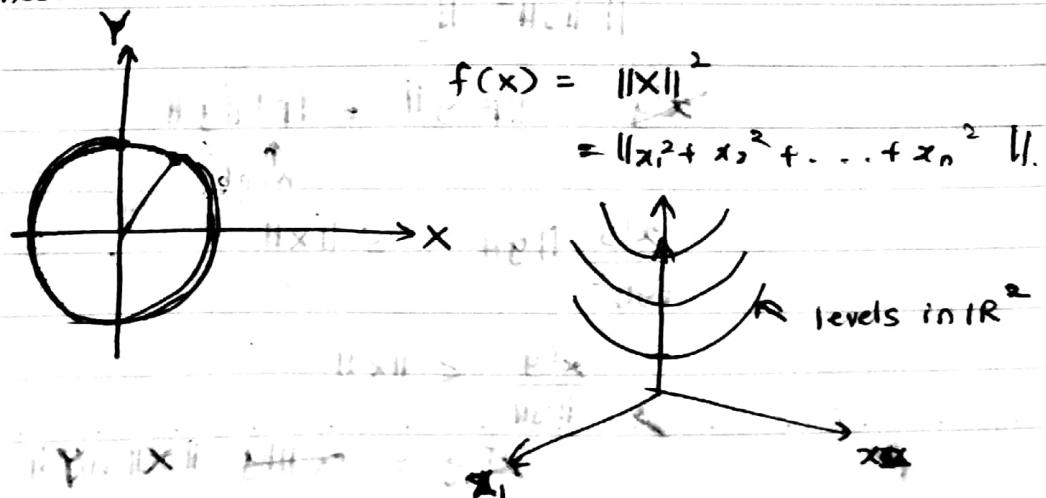
$$\|x + y\|^2 \leq (\|x\| + \|y\|)^2$$

take square root of both sides

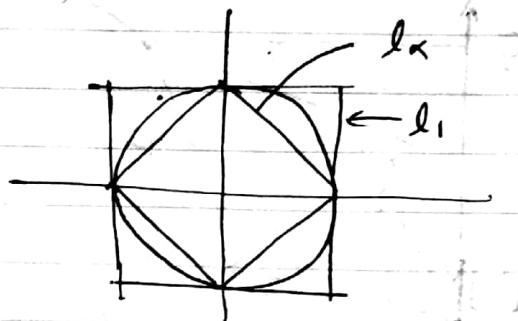
$$\|x + y\| \leq \|x\| + \|y\|$$

There is no restriction for the region  $X$  and  $Y$  are residing.

If 2 vectors are orthogonal which are in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  are we say that  $x$  and  $y$  are following pythagorean theorem.

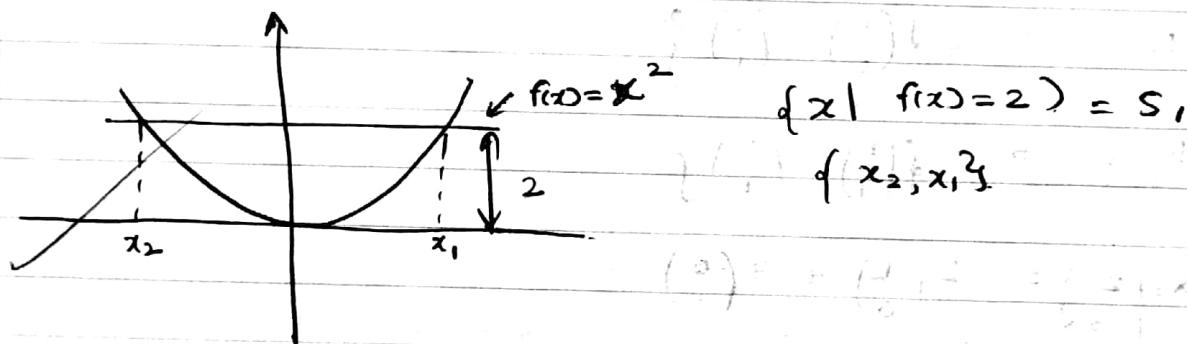


$$L_1 \text{ norm} \triangleq \|x\|_1 = \sum_{i=1}^n |x_i|. \quad f(x) = \|x\|_1,$$

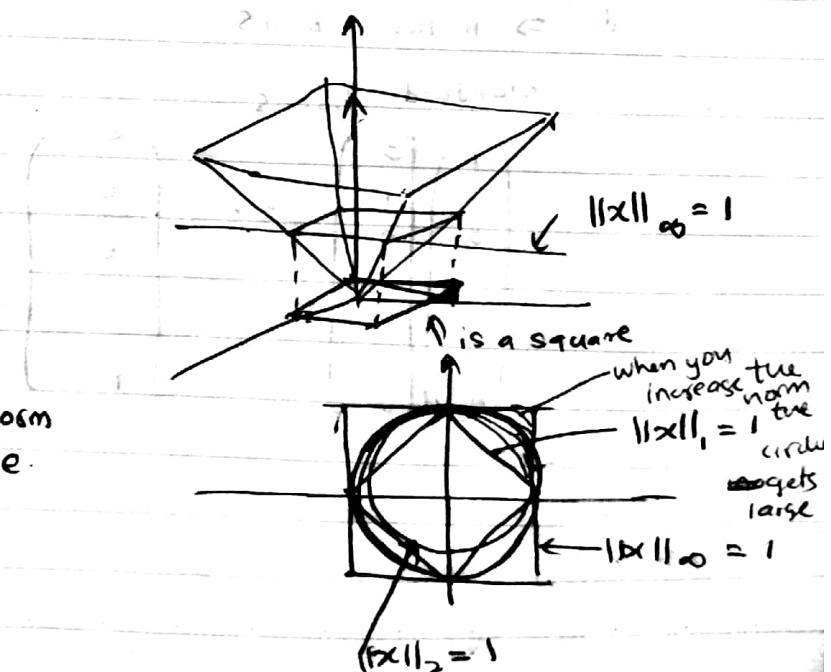
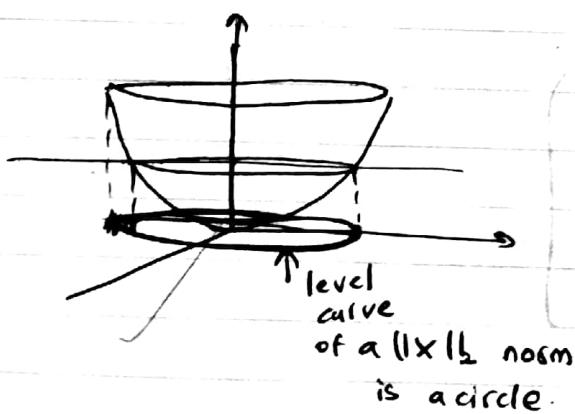


$$l_\infty \text{ norm} \triangleq \|x\|_\infty = \max\{|x_1|, |x_2|, \dots, |x_n|\}$$

$$l_p \text{ norm} \triangleq \|x\|_p = \left( |x_1|^p + |x_2|^p + |x_3|^p + \dots + |x_n|^p \right)^{\frac{1}{p}}$$

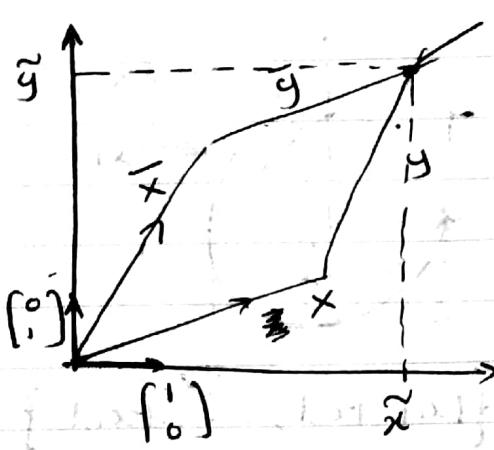


$$\|x\|_2 = \sqrt{x_1^2 + x_2^2}$$



Function  $L: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  is linear if

- 1)  $L(ax) = aL(x)$   $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$
- 2)  $L(x+y) = L(x) + L(y)$   ~~$\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}^n$~~   $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}^n$



$$\text{basis } \mathcal{B}_1 = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \right\}$$

$$\text{basis } \mathcal{B}_2 = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right\}$$

$$\text{basis } \mathcal{B}_3 = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right\}$$

$$x = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} = 2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + 3 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\mathbb{R}^n \Rightarrow$  natural basis

standard basis

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \dots \left( \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{array} \right)$$

coordinates of  $x$  in the standard basis

$$x = x_1 e_1 + x_2 e_2 + \dots + x_n e_n$$

when  $e_i =$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\leftarrow i^{\text{th}}$  position

$$f(x) = A \cdot x$$

is linear

easily  
can be written in the  
terms of Standard basis  
coefficients.

Let  $\{t_1, t_2, \dots, t_n\}$  be another basis for  $\mathbb{R}^n$

$$x = \tilde{x}_1 t_1 + \tilde{x}_2 t_2 + \tilde{x}_3 t_3 + \dots + \tilde{x}_n t_n$$

These are the coordinates of  $x$  in the basis of  $\{t_1, t_2, t_3, \dots, t_n\}$

$$x = (t_1 \ t_2 \ t_3 \ t_4 \ \dots \ t_n)$$

$T$

This is

a matrix

coordinate basis w.r.t. basis  $\{t_1, \dots, t_n\}$  of independent

columns

$A = T^{-1} x$

$$\tilde{x} = T^{-1} x$$

Natural basis

coordinates.

thus full rank  $\rightarrow T$  is invertible.

if a square is fully ranked invertibility is possible.

$T$  is invertible because  $\{t_1, \dots, t_n\}$  is a basis for  $\mathbb{R}^n$

$$2 \times 2 \quad \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \frac{1}{ad-bc} \begin{bmatrix} d & -b \\ -c & a \end{bmatrix}$$

$$x = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} \quad t_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad t_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Write  $x$  in terms of  $t_1$  and  $t_2$ .

$$T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{compute } T^{-1} = \frac{1}{2-1} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$T^{-1}x = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \tilde{x}_1 \\ \tilde{x}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4-3 \\ -2+3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \tilde{x}_1 \\ \tilde{x}_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$x = 1 t_1 + 1 t_2$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} = 1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} + 1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

### Similar matrices

$A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$     $B \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$  are similar if there exists a non singular matrix  $T$ , s.t.  $A = T^{-1}BT$

non singular  $\rightarrow$  invertible

Singular  $\rightarrow$  non invertible.

$$T^{-1}$$

$T$  must be a square matrix.

Eigen values  
 $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$  ( $\leftarrow$  complex numbers) is an eigenvalue of  $A \in \mathbb{C}^{n \times n}$

↑ elements are complex nos

$$L(\lambda) = \det(\lambda I - A) = 0$$

We say  $\lambda$  is an eigen value

$$\det(A) \neq 0$$

$\iff$   $A^{-1}$  exists if and only if

columns of  $A$  are linearly independent

det exists for a square matrix.

①  $\iff$   $\exists$  non zero  $v \in \mathbb{C}^n$  such that  
 $(\lambda I - A)v = 0$

$$\det(A) = 0$$

columns of  $A$  are dependent

$$\det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$\boxed{2} a_1 + (-1)a_2 = 0$$

$$\boxed{2} \cdot a_1 + (-1) \cdot a_2 = 0$$

$$v = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Av = 0$$

$\exists$  non zero  $w \in \mathbb{C}^n$

$$s + w^T(\lambda I - A) = 0$$

Some key points

\* if  $v$  is an eigen

$$\lambda \iff v \quad (\lambda I - A) v = 0$$

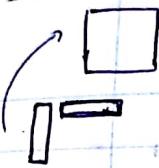
$$\lambda I v = Av$$

$$\lambda v = Av$$

$$A = a a^T$$

$$(\lambda I - A)v = 0$$

$$A \cdot A^{-1} = I$$



Date \_\_\_\_\_

$$A = aa^T + bI \quad (\text{as } a \text{ is a column vector})$$

$$Aa = aa^T a$$

$$Aa = a(a^T a)$$

$$Aa = a \|a\|^2$$

$$\text{So } Aa = \|a\|^2 a \quad (\text{vector } a \text{ is a column vector})$$

$$\text{So } Aa = \|a\|^2 a \quad (\text{vector } a \text{ is a column vector})$$

$$\text{So } Aa = \|a\|^2 a \quad (\text{vector } a \text{ is a column vector})$$

$$\text{So } Aa = \|a\|^2 a \quad (\text{vector } a \text{ is a column vector})$$

$$AV = \|\lambda\| v \quad (\text{vector } v \text{ is an eigenvector})$$

$$\begin{matrix} \uparrow & \uparrow \\ \text{eigen} & \text{eigen} \\ \text{value} & \text{vectors} \end{matrix}$$

# If  $V$  is an eigen vector of  $A$  with eigen value  $\lambda$

so is  $\alpha V$  for any  $\alpha$  in complex  $\alpha \in \mathbb{C}, \alpha \neq 0$

$$AV = \lambda V \quad (\text{definition.})$$

$$\text{multiply } \bar{V} = \alpha V$$

$$A(\alpha V) = \lambda(\alpha V)$$

$$A\bar{V} = \lambda \bar{V}$$

eigenvalues and eigen vectors can be complex.

# even when  $A$  is real, eigen values  $\lambda$  and eigen vector  $V$  can be complex.

in matlab

$$A = \text{rand}(3, 3)$$

$$(a, b) = \text{eig}(A)$$

$a$  eigen vector  
 $b$  eigen value

# When  $A$  and  $\lambda$  are real, we can always find an real eigen vector  $v$  associated with  $\lambda$

$$Av = \lambda v \quad \text{given that } A = \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda &\in \mathbb{R}(A - \lambda I) \\ v &\in \mathbb{C}^n \end{aligned}$$

$$v = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha + j\beta \\ \gamma + j\delta \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{Real}(Av) = \text{Real}(\lambda v)$$

$$\text{real } v = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha \\ \gamma \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A(\text{Real } v) = \lambda (\text{Real } v)$$

$$A \begin{pmatrix} \alpha \\ \gamma \end{pmatrix} = \lambda \begin{pmatrix} \alpha \\ \gamma \end{pmatrix}$$

$\bar{v}$  is an eigen vector associated with  $A$ .

when you use imaginary parts the same thing happens

If  $A$  is real and  $v \in \mathbb{C}^n$  is an eigen vector associated with  $\alpha \neq \bar{\alpha}$  (eigen value)  $\in \mathbb{C}$ , then  $\bar{v}$  is an eigen vector associated with  $\bar{\alpha}$

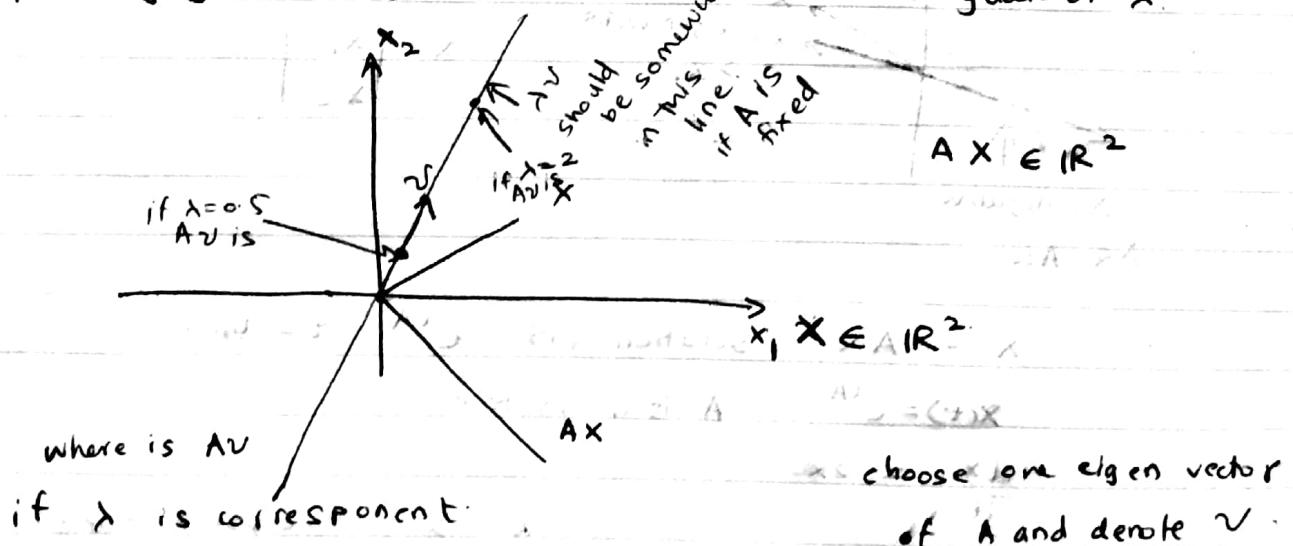
— bar is complex conjugate

$$v = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha + j\beta \\ \gamma + j\delta \end{pmatrix} \quad \bar{v} = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha - j\beta \\ \gamma - j\delta \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\lambda = \alpha + j\beta$$

$$\bar{\lambda} = \alpha - j\beta$$

if you have an eigen vector associated with  $\lambda$ ,  
the conjugate of eigen vector associate with conjugate of  $\lambda$ .



$\lambda \in \mathbb{C} \rightarrow$  plays a big role in the characterization of

$$\dot{x} = Ax$$

2018-02-03

Question

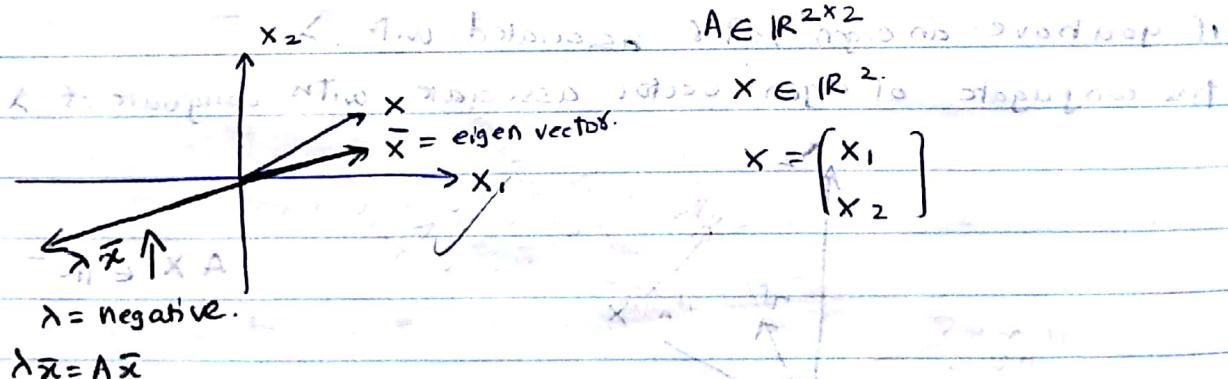
$$\begin{matrix} A & \downarrow \\ \text{A} & \downarrow \\ \text{A} & \downarrow \end{matrix}$$

managed to get this problem. (Eigenvalue problem)

Managed to get this problem. (Eigenvalue problem)

Managed to get this problem. (Eigenvalue problem)

$$\begin{matrix} A & \downarrow \\ \text{A} & \downarrow \\ \text{A} & \downarrow \end{matrix} \quad \begin{matrix} \text{eigen val} \\ \text{eigen vector} \end{matrix} \quad \begin{matrix} \text{A is a square matrix (not a fat or skinny matrix)} \\ \text{A} \in \mathbb{R}^{2 \times 2} \end{matrix}$$



$$\dot{x} = \lambda x \quad \text{solution is } e^{\lambda t} \quad t = \text{time.}$$

$$x(t) = e^{\lambda t} \quad A \text{ is a matrix.}$$

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = \lambda x$$

When  $\lambda$  is more than 1  $\rightarrow$  unstable

When  $\lambda$ 's are complex,

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{dy}{dt} \\ \frac{dx}{dt} \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \dots \\ \dots \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y \\ x \end{pmatrix}$$

$\det(\lambda I - A) = 0$  has distinct n roots

$f(\lambda)$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\det(\lambda I - A) = \left( \begin{pmatrix} \lambda & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \right) = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda-1 & -2 \\ -3 & \lambda-4 \end{pmatrix} = \lambda^2 - 5\lambda + 6$$

$\equiv \lambda^2 - 5\lambda - 1$   
function of  $\lambda$

$\lambda^2 - 5\lambda - 1 = 0$  has n distinct roots.

There exists n linearly independent vectors  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  s.t

$$Av_i = \lambda v_i \quad i=1, 2, 3, \dots, n$$

Theorem 31

- if you have distinct roots you can find  $\lambda$  values which are independent to each other.

Do not skip the proofs in the book. Under what method of proof is used.

Go through the proof of  $\det(\lambda I - A) = 0$  has distinct n roots, then there exists n linearly independent vectors  $v_1, v_2, v_3, \dots, v_n$

$\det(\lambda I - A) = 0$   $v_i$  are independent if roots are distinct.

A if there are ~~independent~~ dependent vectors and  $\exists x \neq 0$

$$Ax = 0$$

Choice,  $T = [v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n]^{-1}$   $v_1, v_2, v_3, \dots, v_n$  are linearly independent

Sufficient condition  $\rightarrow$  eigen values of  $-A$  are distinct.

This is not a necessary condition.

- if  $A$  has equal eigen values we can choose eigen vectors to be independent to each other.
- can show using contradiction. two eigen values which are equal ~~are~~ there. You can choose two independent eigen vectors corresponding to the equal eigen value.

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

eigen values are  $\lambda = 1, \lambda = 1$   
eigen values are identical.

$$Ax = \lambda x$$

$$\lambda = 1$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\underline{x_1} \quad \underline{x_2}$$

$$x_1 = x_1$$

$$x_2 = x_2$$

eigen vector for identity matrix  
can be anything

$$\text{e.g. } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$



We can set

$$\lambda = 1 \quad v_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\lambda = 1 \quad v_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  is an eigen vector.

when two eigen vectors are independent you cannot say  
eigen values are distinct.

choice  $T = \underbrace{\begin{pmatrix} v_1 & v_2 & v_3 & \dots & v_n \end{pmatrix}}_{\text{linearly independent}}$

$A$  is similar to a diagonal matrix

$A \sim B$   $T$  s.t.

$$TAT^{-1} = B$$

$$TAT^{-1} = TA \begin{pmatrix} v_1 & v_2 & v_3 & \dots & v_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A [B_1 \ B_2 \ B_3 \ \dots \ B_n] \quad \text{if } A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$$

$$(AB_1 \ AB_2 \ AB_3 \ \dots \ AB_n) \quad B \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times L}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} A_1 & A_2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} B_1 \\ B_2 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{if } A_1 \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$$

$$\begin{matrix} \star \\ B_1 \in \mathbb{R}^{m_1 \times L} \\ B_2 \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times L_1} \end{matrix} \leftarrow X$$

$$\begin{matrix} A_1 \in \mathbb{R}^{m_1 \times n} \\ A_1 \in \mathbb{R}^{m_2 \times n} \end{matrix} \leftarrow X$$

$$A_1 \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n_2} \leftarrow \text{possible}$$

## Block matrices

$$\begin{bmatrix} A_1 \\ A_2 \end{bmatrix}_{2 \times 2} \begin{bmatrix} B_1 & B_2 \end{bmatrix}_{1 \times 2} \leftarrow \text{possible}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} A_1 \\ A_2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} B_1 & B_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} A_1 B_1 & A_1 B_2 \\ A_2 B_1 & A_2 B_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$TAT^{-1} = TA \begin{bmatrix} v_1 & v_2 & v_3 & \dots & v_n \end{bmatrix} \quad \forall v_i \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times 1}$$

$$= T \begin{bmatrix} Av_1 & Av_2 & Av_3 & \dots & Av_n \end{bmatrix} = \underbrace{\langle b \times a \rangle}_{n \times n}$$

$$= T \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1 v_1 & \lambda_2 v_2 & \lambda_3 v_3 & \dots & \lambda_n v_n \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= T \begin{bmatrix} v_1 & v_2 & \dots & v_n \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & & \\ & \lambda_2 & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ & & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= T T^{-1} \Lambda$$

$$TAT^{-1} = \Lambda \quad \langle v_i v_i^T \rangle = \langle v \Lambda v \rangle$$

$A$  and  $\Lambda$  are similar. ( $\Lambda$  is a diagonal matrix)

(\*) if  $A$  has distinct eigen values  $A$  is similar to a diagonal matrix

$$V^T (\Lambda) V = \Lambda V V^T$$

Theorem 32 : pg 28 you have to know to prove

$$\lambda \text{ is a eigen value} / \Lambda = \Lambda^T, \forall \lambda \in \mathbb{R}$$

All eigen values of real symmetric matrices are real.

$$a_{ij} = a_{ji} \Rightarrow A = A^T$$

$$a_{ij} = a_{ji} \leftarrow \text{Hermitian} \Rightarrow A = A^H \Rightarrow V^H V = \Lambda$$

$$A^H = A \Rightarrow A^H = A$$

$$(AB)^T = B^T A^T$$

$$(AB)^H = B^H A^H$$

$$\langle x, y \rangle = x^H y$$

$x, y \in \mathbb{C}^n$

$$\begin{aligned} ① - \langle x, Ax \rangle &= x^H Ax \\ \langle Ax, x \rangle &= (Ax)^H x \\ &= x^H A^H x \end{aligned}$$

A is a symmetric matrix  $A^H = A$

$$② - \langle Ax, x \rangle = x^H Ax \quad \text{for all } x \in \mathbb{C}^n$$

eigen vectors of A are inside  $x \in \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$

from ① and ②

$$① = ②$$

$$\langle x, Ax \rangle = \langle Ax, x \rangle \quad \text{for all } x$$

instead of x substitute eigen vectors.

let  $x = v$  corresponding to eigen value,  $\lambda$

$$\langle v, Av \rangle = \langle Av, v \rangle$$

$$v^H Av = (Av)^H v$$

instead of  $Av + \lambda v$  can be used

$$v^H (\lambda v) = (\lambda v)^H v$$

$$\therefore = \lambda^H \lambda^H v$$

$$\lambda^H = \lambda^* \quad \text{complex conjugate of } \lambda$$

$$\underbrace{v^H \lambda v}_{\text{scalar}} = v^H \lambda^* v$$

$$\lambda v^H v = \lambda^* v^H v$$

$$\lambda \|v\|^2 = \lambda^* \|v\|^2 \quad \text{for } \|v\| \neq 0 \text{ eigen vectors are non zero}$$

$$v = 1+i \\ 2-j$$

$$v^H = (1-j \quad 2+j)$$

$$v^H v = \|v\|^2$$

$$v^H v = [(1-j)(2+j)] \begin{pmatrix} 1+j \\ 2-j \end{pmatrix}$$

$$v^H v = 1+1+4-1 = 4-3 = 1$$

### Theorem 3.3 (Pg 28)

Any REAL symmetric  $n \times n$  matrix has a set of  $n$  eigenvectors that are mutually orthogonal.

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \|Bx\|_2^2 = (Bx)^T(Bx) \\ &= x^T(B^T B)x \\ &= x^T A x \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 4 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 4 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

You can choose eigen vectors so that they are orthogonal.

$$v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n \Rightarrow v_i^T v_j = 0 \quad \forall i \neq j$$

Definition A matrix whose transpose is equal to its inverse is said to be an orthogonal matrix.

Given a real symmetric matrix with its associated eigen vectors  $(v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n)$  in addition  $v_i$  are normalized such that  $\|v_i\|^2 = 1$ .

$$T = [v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n] \text{ is orthogonal.}$$

$$T \cdot T^{-1} = [v_1 \ v_2 \ v_3 \ v_4 \dots \ v_n] \cdot v_1$$

$$T^T = T^{-1}$$

$$\begin{aligned} T^T T &= \begin{bmatrix} v_1^T \\ v_2^T \\ v_3^T \\ \vdots \\ v_n^T \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} v_1 & v_2 & v_3 & \dots & v_n \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} v_1^T v_1 & 0 \\ 0 & v_2^T v_2 \\ 0 & 0 & \ddots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & v_n^T v_n \end{bmatrix} \\ &\quad v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4, \dots, v_n \text{ are orthogonal.} \\ &\quad v_i^T v_j = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \begin{bmatrix} \|v_1\|^2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \|v_2\|^2 & & & \\ 0 & & \|v_3\|^2 & & \\ 0 & & & \ddots & \\ 0 & & & & \|v_n\|^2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & & & & \\ & 1 & & & \\ & & 1 & & \\ & & & \ddots & \\ & & & & 1 \end{bmatrix} = I \end{aligned}$$

We say that a linear transformation  $P$  is an orthogonal projector on to  $V$  if for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$  we have

\*  $Px \in V$  and,

\*  $(I-P)x \in V^\perp$

$$(Px)^T (x-Px) = (Px)^T Px = 0$$

$$x(Px)^T x =$$

$$x A^{-T} x =$$

meaning of  $V$

$V$  is a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^n$

if  $x_1, x_2 \in V$  then  $\alpha_1 x_1 + \alpha_2 x_2 \in V$

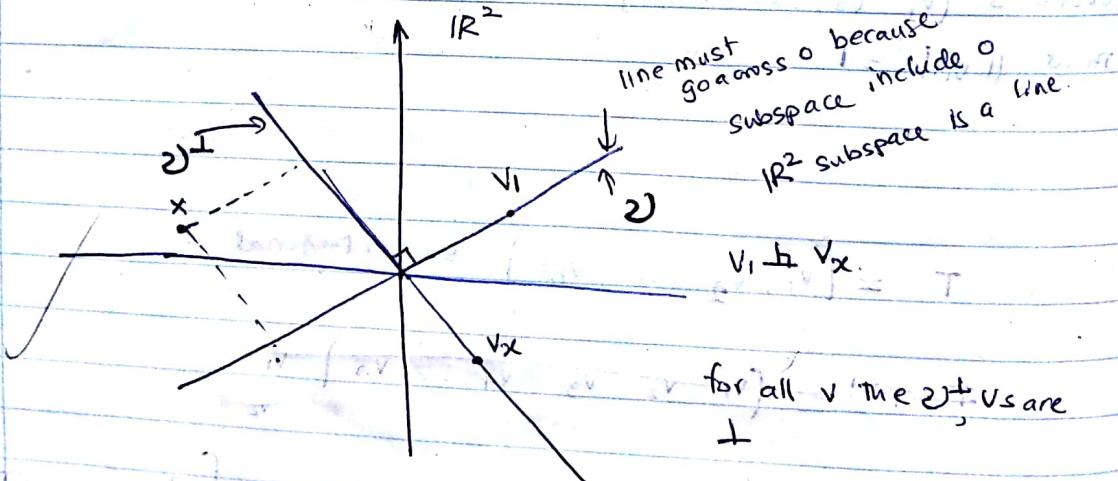
for all  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 \in \mathbb{R}$

Zero is included in  $V$ . The maximum that  $x$  can take are dimensions.

$V_{\text{perp}} \rightarrow V^\perp = \{ x \mid v^T x = 0, v \in V \}$

- if you pick any vector from  $V$  any vector multiplication is zero.

- it is orthogonal to  $V$  variable at  $(nv)$

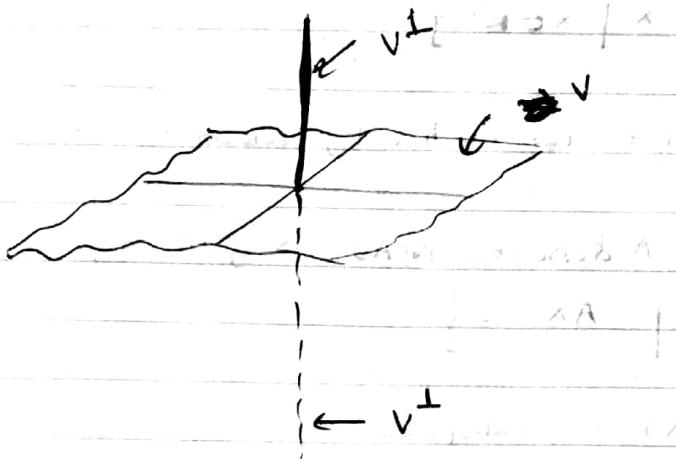


for all  $v$  the  $V^\perp$ 's are  $\perp$

any general point  $x$  can be represented by a vector form  
 $V$  and  $V^\perp$

$$x = v + v^\perp$$

$$x = v + \bar{v}$$

$\mathbb{R}^3$  $\mathcal{V}$  = plane of the board.

The  $v^\perp$  is not a plane because then the  $v^\perp$  plane vectors will be parallel to  $V$  which cannot happen. We need  $v^\perp$  to be  $\perp$  and therefore  $v^\perp$  is a line.

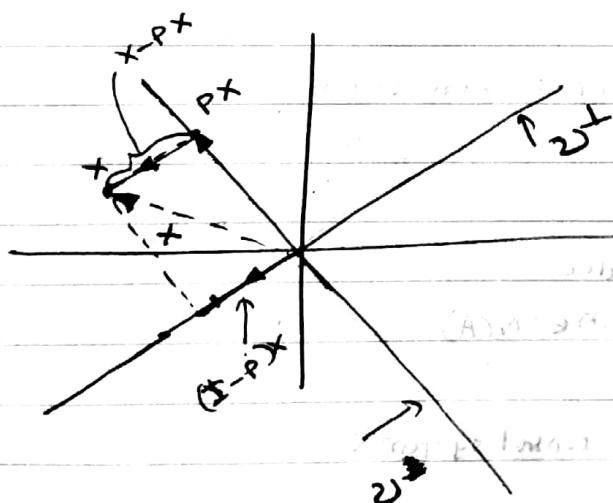
$$x = v_1 + v_2 \quad \text{for some } v_1 \in \mathcal{V} \text{ and } v_2 \in \mathcal{V}^\perp$$

$\uparrow$  orthogonal projection on  $\mathcal{V}$   
 $\uparrow$  orthogonal projection on  $\mathcal{V}^\perp$

~~P~~ is the P is the orthogonal projector on  $\mathcal{V}$ .

If  $Px \in \mathcal{V}$  and

$$(I - P)x \cdot (I - P)x \in \mathcal{V} \quad (I - P)x \in \mathcal{V}^\perp$$



$$\begin{aligned} x &\in \mathcal{V} \\ Px &\in \mathcal{V} \\ M &= (x - Px) \\ M &= (I - P)x \end{aligned}$$

There is no starting and end point to a vector only a magnitude and direction.

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{plane} \\ &P X \leftarrow \mathbb{R}^3 \\ &\uparrow \quad 3 \times 1 \\ &2 \times 3 \quad \quad \quad \end{aligned}$$

$$Px = 2 \times 1 = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

④ Range of a matrix  $A$ , denoted by  $R(A)$  is given by  

$$R(A) = \{ Ax \mid x \in \mathbb{R}^n\}$$

Take all the points ( $x$ ) that can be hit by columns of  $A$ .

⑤ Null space of a matrix  $A$  denoted  $N(A)$  is given by  

$$N(A) = \{ x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid Ax = 0\}$$

Exm

- 1) show that  $N(A)$  is a subspace
- 2) show that  $R(A)$  is a subspace

Null space  $\rightarrow$  for some input vectors that output a zero vector

$$A^{m \times n} \text{ input} = \cancel{m \times n} \cdot m \times 1$$

output =  $m \times 1$

$$\therefore y = Ax_1$$

$$y = Ax_2 \quad \therefore (x_2 - x_1)$$

$$A(x_2 - x_1) = 0 \quad \text{remove } y.$$

$$(x_2 - x_1) \in N(A)$$

$(x_2 - x_1)$  input vectors output zero vector.

$\therefore (x_2 - x_1)$  is in  $N(A)$ .

1) Linear measurement system

$y = Ax$  to be estimated

$$y = Ax + n \quad n \in N(A)$$

2)  $y = Ax$  control inputs

destination

control systems

$$\begin{bmatrix} \text{velocity} \\ \text{acceleration} \end{bmatrix} = A \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} \quad 2 \times 4 \quad \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} \quad 4 \times 1$$

control systems like  $N(A)$  because it enables the selection of a degree of freedom you want

read chapter 3 - quadratic forms and matrix norm

Theorem 3.4 (pg. 30)

Let  $A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$  be a given matrix ~~then~~

1)  $R(A)^\perp = N(A^T)$  ← sets.

2)  $N(A)^\perp = R(A^T)$

PF

(1) proof select an element from  $R(A)$  and equate to  $N(A^T)$

pick an element of  $x \in R(A)^\perp$

~~x is perpendicular to R~~

x is ~~a~~ perpendicular vector to  $R(A)$

$$z^T x = 0 \quad z \in R(A)$$

↑

$R(A)$ .

$$z = Ay \quad \text{for}$$

$$(Ay)^T x = 0 \quad \text{for all } y \in \mathbb{R}^n \quad A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$$

$$y^T A^T x = 0 \quad \text{for all } y \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

We need to prove  $A^T x = 0$

assume  $A^T x \neq 0$

$$A^T x = u.$$

$y^T (A^T x) \neq 0 \quad \therefore (A^T x) \text{ must be zero.}$

$$y^T u = 0$$

~~u ≠ 0~~

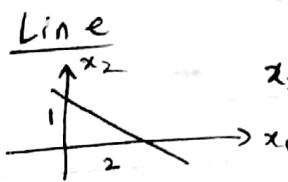
$$u = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \leftarrow \neq 0$$

$$y^T \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} =$$

given  $y^T u = 0$  for all  $y \in \mathbb{R}^n$  prove that  $u = 0$

$$\underbrace{y^T u = 0}_{P} \wedge \underbrace{y \neq 0}_{Q} \Rightarrow \underbrace{u = 0}_{Q} \quad \text{Suppose P and Not Q}$$

$(y^T u = 0 \forall y \text{ and } \exists y \neq 0 \text{ s.t. } y^T u \neq 0)$



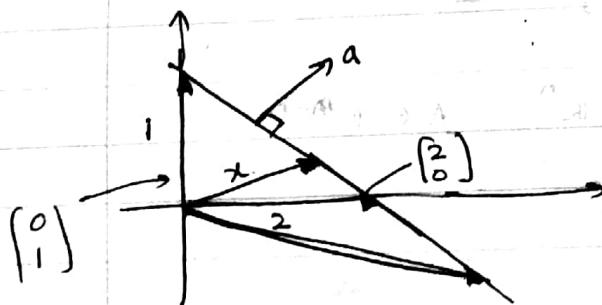
$$x_2 = -\frac{1}{2}x_1 + 1$$

$$x_1 + 2x_2 = 2$$

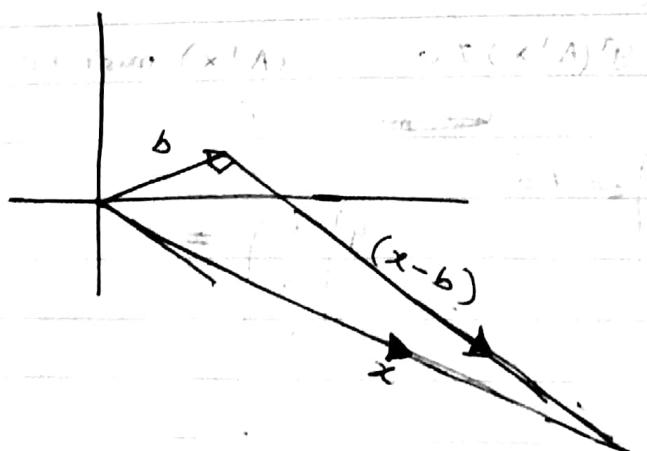
$$\underbrace{(1 \ 2)}_{a^T} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} = 2 \quad a^T x = 2$$

$$a^T = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$I = \left\{ x \mid a^T x = 2 \right\}$$



There are several vectors satisfying line I.



$$b = \alpha a$$

$$\langle (x - b), b \rangle = 0$$

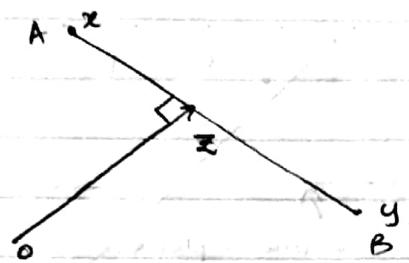
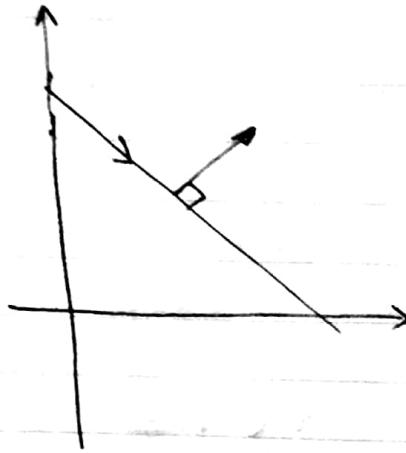
$$(x - b)^T b = 0$$

$$(x - \alpha a)^T a = 0$$

$$(\alpha a^T - x^T) a = 0$$

$$\alpha (\|a\|^2 - a^T x) = 0$$

↑ known point



$$A = \{ z \mid \alpha x + (1-\alpha)y, \alpha \in (0,1) \}$$

line segment AB

$$A = \{ z \mid \alpha x + (1-\alpha)y, \alpha \in \mathbb{R} \}$$

$$z = y + \alpha(x-y) \quad \text{for}$$

$$z = \alpha x + (1-\alpha)y \quad \text{for}$$

④ if  $\alpha = 1$

$$z = x$$

⑤  $\alpha = 0$

$$z = y$$

The line can be formulated by a normal vector or by end points,

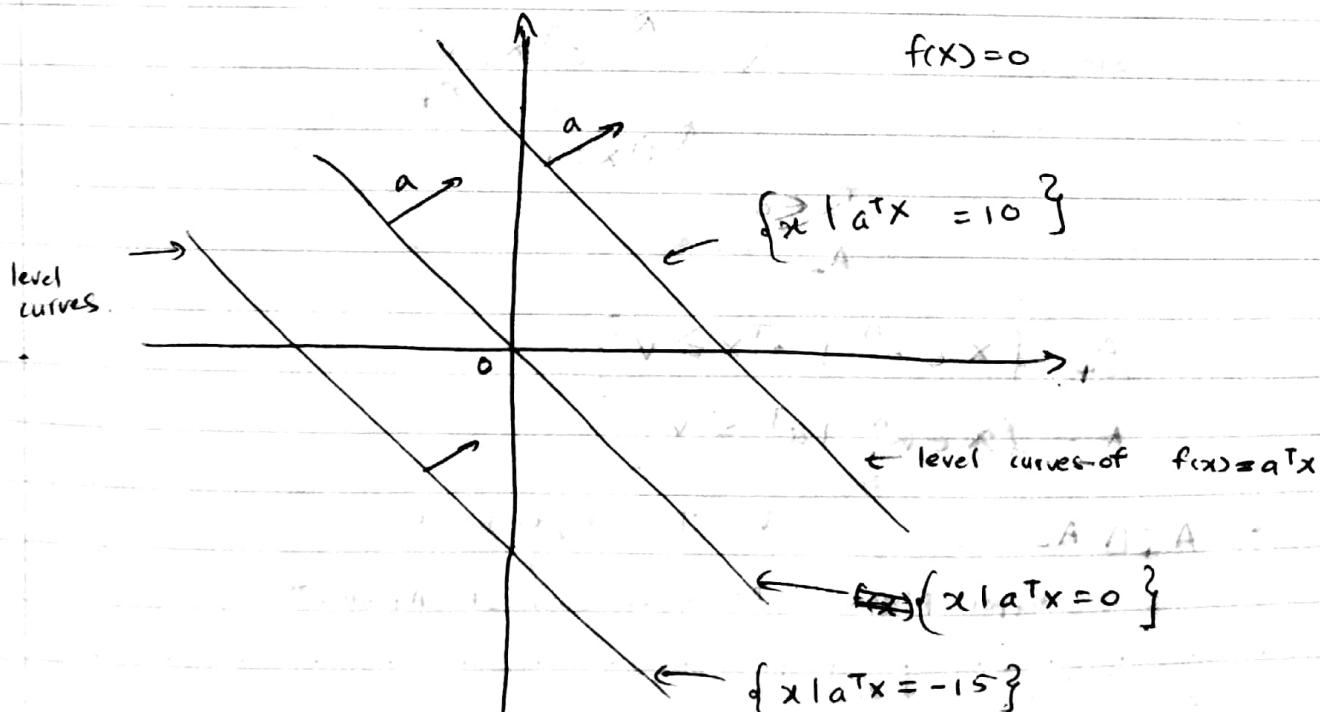
hyperplane.

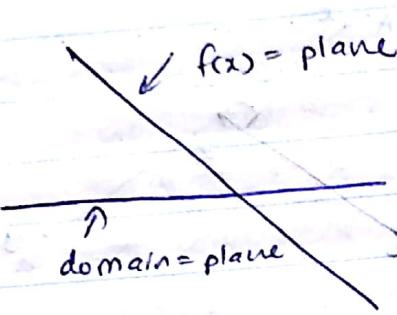
$$A = \left\{ x \mid \begin{array}{l} a^T x = \nu \\ \uparrow \qquad \uparrow \\ \text{given} \qquad \text{const} \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\nu = 0$$

$a^T x = 0$  at the point  $(0,0,0)$

$$x = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$



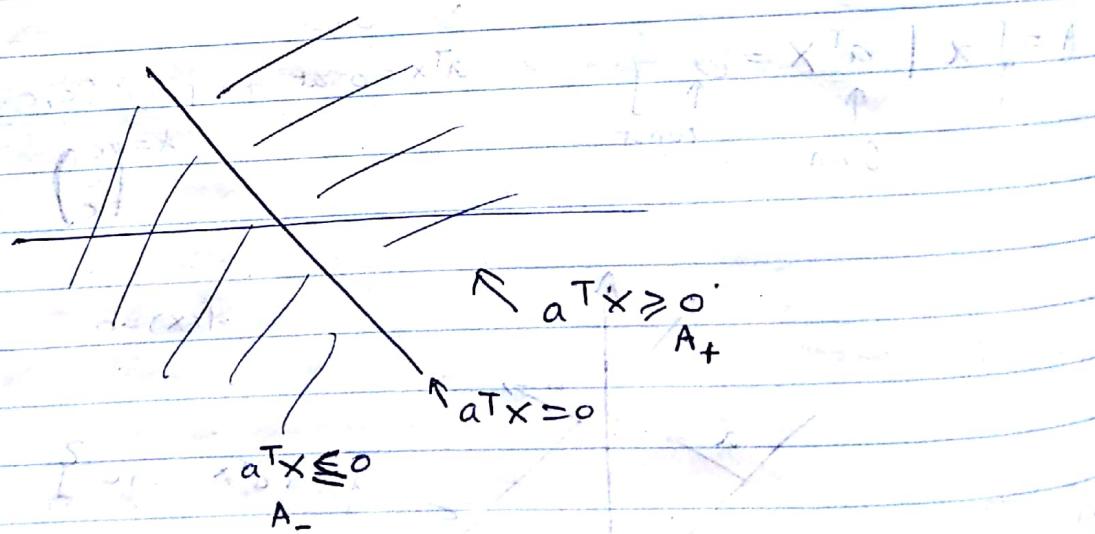


- The height of the ~~plane~~ plane equals the ~~magnitude~~ ~~magnitude~~ of distance along ~~a~~ direction, which is the 3rd ~~the~~ degree of freedom for ~~x~~  $\in \mathbb{R}^3$ ,  $f(x)$  is a plane and  $a^T$  is the normal to plane.

$$A = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid a^T x = 0\}$$

$$A = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid a^T x \leq 0\}$$
 negative halfspace of  $A$

The negative or positive direction of the plane is determined by  $a^T$  direction



$$\text{if } A_+ = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid a^T x \geq v\}$$

$$A_- = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid a^T x \leq v\}$$

- $A_+ \cap A_-$   $v$  is the hyper plane.

Hyper plane is the intersection of  $A_+$  and  $A_-$ .

$$A^+ \cap A^- = \{x \mid a^T x = 0\}$$

Homework 1 1.1, 1.2, 1.5

- 1.1) Construct the truth table for the statement  $(\neg B) \Rightarrow (\neg A)$  and use it to show that this statement is equivalent to the statement  $A \Rightarrow B$

A	B	$\neg A$	$\neg B$	$(\neg B) \Rightarrow (\neg A)$	$A \Rightarrow B$	$\neg(\neg A) \wedge (\neg B)$
F	F	T	T	T	T	$(\neg A) \wedge (\neg B)$
F	T	T	F	T	T	$\neg(\neg A) \wedge (\neg B)$
T	F	F	T	F	F	$\neg(\neg A) \wedge (\neg B)$
T	T	F	F	F	T	$\neg(\neg A) \wedge (\neg B)$

- 1.2) Construct the truth table for the statement " $\neg(A \text{ and } \neg B)$ " and use it to show that this statement is equivalent to the statement  $A \Rightarrow B$

A	B	$\neg B$	$A \text{ and } (\neg B)$	$\neg(A \text{ and } \neg B)$	$A \Rightarrow B$
F	F	T	F	T	T
F	T	F	F	T	T
T	F	T	T	F	F
T	T	F	F	T	T

- 1.5) Suppose that you are shown four cards, laid out in a row. Each card has a letter on one side and a number on the other. On the visible side of the cards are printed the symbols

S    8    3    A

Determine which cards you should turn over to decide if the following rule is true or false: If there is a vowel on one side of the card, then there is an even number on the other side.

P = Probability of a vowel on one side of card.

Q = Probability of even number on other side of card.

$$P(Q/P) = ?$$

cards with a vowel or an even number on one side are 8 and  
So you should turn those cards.

cards with A and 3 printed on one side should be turned over.  
Reason : The remaining cards are irrelevant to determine the truth or falsity of the rule.

The card with S is irrelevant because it is not a vowel.

The card with 8 is also not relevant because we are trying to say if there is a vowel on one side the other side is even. We are not going to say if there is an even number on one side there is a vowel on the other side.

The card 3 By turning A you can directly verify the rule.

By turning 3 you can verify contraposition.

contraposition means  $\neg P \Rightarrow \neg Q$ .

4) Show that any integer which can be divided by 4 without a remainder can also be divided by 2.

a number  $b \in \mathbb{Z}$  is  $\Rightarrow b \in \mathbb{Z}$  is divisible by 2  
definition divisible by 4

you may use either the direct method, proof by contraposition or proof by contradiction.

Moreover Show that the converse of the statement above is FALSE,  
i.e. show that the statement

$b \in \mathbb{Z}$  is divisible by 2  $\Rightarrow b \in \mathbb{Z}$  is divisible by 4 is FALSE.

Here,  $\mathbb{Z}$  is the set of integers

9 is divisible by 2 and no factor  $\Rightarrow$  divisible by 4

9 is not divisible by 2 and no odd numbers  $\Rightarrow$  not divisible by 4

$9 = (2)(4)$

(\*) An integer  $n$  is divisible by 4 if and only if there exists an integer  $k$  such that  $n = 4k$ .  
 An integer  $n$  is divisible by 2 if and only if there exists an integer  $k$  such that  $n = 2k$ .  
Assume that  $n$  is divisible by 4 but  $n$  is not divisible by 2.

(1) If  $n$  is not divisible by 2 then there is no integer  $k$  such that  $n = 2k$ . — (1)

$$\text{but } n = 4k = 2 \times (2k) = 2k_1 \quad k_1 \in \mathbb{Z}. \quad (2)$$

We have shown that  $n \neq 2k$  in (1)  $\rightarrow$  contradiction  
 but  $n = 2k_1$  in (2)  $\rightarrow$  contradiction

<sup>2nd</sup>  
 Therefore ~~the~~ assumption must be inaccurate.  
 $\therefore n$  is divisible by 2.  $\therefore$  When  $n$  is divisible by 4,  $n$  is divisible by 2.

(\*) Assumption 1:  
~~Assume~~  $b$  is divisible by 2.

Assumption 2:  $b$  is ~~not~~ divisible by 4.

If  $b$  is divisible by 2, there exists an integer  $k$  such that

$$b = 2k \quad k \in \mathbb{Z} \quad (1)$$

If  $b$  is divisible by 4, there exists an integer  $k$  such that

$$b = 4k_1 \quad k_1 \in \mathbb{Z} \quad (2)$$

$$(1) \Leftrightarrow \text{but } b = 2k = 4 \times \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)k$$

$\uparrow$   
 not  $\mathbb{Z}$

$\therefore b$  is not divisible by 4  $\rightarrow$  contradiction  
 from (2)  $\Rightarrow b = 4k_1$

The second assumption must be inaccurate.

$\therefore$  ~~when~~  $b$  is divisible by 2,  $b$  is not divisible by 4.

$\therefore b \in \mathbb{Z}$  is divisible by 2  $\Rightarrow b \in \mathbb{Z}$  is divisible by 4 is FALSE

Take  $b = 2$   
~~then~~  $b$  is divisible by 2 but not by 4.

5. Consider the following set of linear equations:

$$-x_1 + 3x_2 - 2x_3 = 1$$

$$-x_1 + 4x_2 - 3x_3 = 0 \quad A \text{ is not a full rank matrix}$$

$$-x_1 + 5x_2 - 4x_3 = 0$$

$$\underbrace{\begin{pmatrix} -1 & 3 & -2 \\ -1 & 4 & -3 \\ -1 & 5 & -4 \end{pmatrix}}_A \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \underbrace{\begin{pmatrix} \\ \\ \end{pmatrix}}_b$$

$$\text{rank}(A) = \text{rank}(A|b)$$

$$\text{rank}(A) = \text{rank}(A|b) = 3$$

$$\text{rank}(A|b) = 3$$

$$\text{rank}(A) = \text{rank}(A|b) \text{ True}$$

$$b \in \text{Span}\{a_1, a_2, a_3\}$$

$$a_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad a_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} \quad a_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ -3 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix}$$

If  $\text{Span}\{a_1, a_2, a_3\} = b$ , then  $b$  is not unique.

$$c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ -3 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$c_1 = 1, c_2 = 1, c_3 = 1$$

$$-c_1 + 3c_2 - 2c_3 = 1 \quad -\textcircled{1} \quad \text{No } \textcircled{2}$$

$$-c_1 + 4c_2 - 3c_3 = 0 \quad -\textcircled{2} \uparrow$$

$$-c_1 + 5c_2 - 4c_3 = 0 \quad -\textcircled{3}$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} -1 & 3 & -2 & 1 \\ -1 & 4 & -3 & 0 \\ -1 & 5 & -4 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

$$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - R_1, R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - R_1$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} -1 & 3 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 & -1 \end{array} \right)$$

$\leftarrow \rightarrow$

$$\textcircled{1} - \textcircled{2}$$

$$-c_2 + c_3 =$$

$$\textcircled{2} - \textcircled{3}$$

$$-c_2 + c_3 = 0$$

$$c_3 = c_2 - \textcircled{3}$$

$$\textcircled{1} - \textcircled{2}$$

$$-c_2 + c_3 = -1$$

$$\text{From } \textcircled{3}$$

$$-c_3 + c_3 = -1$$

contradiction

No solutions for  $c_1, c_2, c_3$ .

$\therefore b$  does not span  $\{a_1, a_2, a_3\}$

$b \notin \text{span}\{a_1, a_2, a_3\}$

There is ~~no~~  $\xrightarrow{\text{solution}}$

as  $\text{rank}(A) \leq \text{rank}(A|b)$  there are solutions,

as  $\text{rank}(A) = \text{rank}(A|b) = 3 \leq 3$  (no. of columns) there are infinitely many solutions.

⑥ Consider the following equation.

$$-x_1 + 2x_2 = 5$$

Put it in the matrix form  $Ax = b$ .

$$\begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{rank}(A) = 1$$

$$\text{rank}(A|b) = 1$$

$$\text{rank}(A) = \text{rank}(A|b) = 1 < 2$$

has infinitely many solutions.

⑦ Consider the following linear equations

$$x_1 + x_2 = 2$$

$$2x_1 + x_2 = 3$$

Put the equations above in the matrix form  $Ax = b$  when  $x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix}$

- 1) What is  $\text{rank}(A)$
- 2) What is  $\text{rank}(A|b)$
- 3) Is  $b \in \text{Range}(A)$

Note: given a matrix  $A = [a_1, a_2, \dots, a_k]$

Then  $a_i \in \mathbb{R}^n$

$$\text{Range}(A) = \text{span}[a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots, a_k]$$

More specifically

$$\text{Range}(A) = \{Ax \mid x \in \mathbb{R}^k\}$$

Does the set of equations above has a solution. Is it unique?

1)  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\text{rank}(A) = 2$$

$$\text{rank}(A|b) = 2$$

Is  $b \in \text{span}(a_1, a_2)$

$$c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$c_1 = 1 \quad c_2 = 1$$

Yes  $b \in \text{span}(a_1, a_2)$

$$\text{rank}(A) = \text{rank}(A|b) = 2 = \text{no. of}$$

columns  
of A

∴ Set of equations has a unique solution

Homework 2 ref 1 - 2.1 - 2.10

2.1) Let  $A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$  and  $\text{rank}(A) = m$ . Show that  $m \leq n$ .

Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \dots & a_{mn} \end{bmatrix}$  such that  $\text{rank}(A) = m$ .

Assume  $m \geq n$ , then the maximum number of linearly independent rows is  $n$ .  $\text{rank}(A) \leq n$ .

Since  $a_{11}, a_{12}, \dots, a_{1n}$  are linearly independent, there exists a non-zero vector  $d \in \mathbb{R}^n$  such that  $d \cdot A = 0$ .

Since  $a_{11}, a_{12}, \dots, a_{1n}$  are linearly independent, there exists a non-zero vector  $d \in \mathbb{R}^n$  such that  $d \cdot A = 0$ .

Since  $a_{11}, a_{12}, \dots, a_{1n}$  are linearly independent, there exists a non-zero vector  $d \in \mathbb{R}^n$  such that  $d \cdot A = 0$ .

Since  $a_{11}, a_{12}, \dots, a_{1n}$  are linearly independent, there exists a non-zero vector  $d \in \mathbb{R}^n$  such that  $d \cdot A = 0$ .

Using contradiction, if  $m \geq n$ , then the maximum number of linearly independent rows is  $n$ .  $\text{rank}(A) \leq n$ .

But  $\text{rank}(A) = m$ .

$\therefore \text{rank}(A) \leq n$

$A \neq 0$  but  $\text{rank}(A) = m$  (given).

Thus assumption is wrong.

$\therefore$  if  $A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$  and  $\text{rank}(A) = m$ ,  $m \leq n$ .

2.2) Prove that the system  $Ax = b$ ,  $A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$ , has a unique solution if and only if  $\text{rank}(A) = \text{rank}(A, b) = n$ .

Only if  $\text{rank}(A) = \text{rank}(A, b) = n$  then  $A$  has  $n$  linearly independent columns.

For  $Ax = b$  to have a solution,  $A$  must have  $n$  linearly independent columns.

Assume  $\text{rank}(A) < n$ . This is impossible for  $\text{rank}(A) > n$  as  $A$  has only  $n$  columns.

$A$  will not have solutions if  $m > n$  as  $A$  has only  $n$  columns.

Assume  $\text{rank}(A) < n$ . (The  $\text{rank}(A)$  cannot be greater than  $n$  because  $A$  has only  $n$  columns.)

For  $Ax = b$  to have a solution,  $A$  must have  $n$  linearly independent columns.

Assume  $\text{rank}(A) < n$ . (The  $\text{rank}(A)$  cannot be greater than  $n$  because  $A$  has only  $n$  columns.)

then  $\exists y \in \mathbb{R}^n$  which are solutions to  $Ax = b$ .

Scanned by CamScanner

$$Ay = b.$$

also assume there are two which satisfy  $Ax = 0$

as there are columns in A which are linear dependent  
thus ~~Ax = 0~~ and  $y$  and  $x + y$  are both solutions.

Thus  $x, y, x + y$  are solutions.

$\therefore$  When  $\text{rank}(A) < n$  there is no unique solution.

$\therefore$  assumption is wrong.

only other possibility is  $\text{rank}(A) = \text{rank}(A|b) = n$

$$\text{rank}(A) = \text{rank}(A|b) = n.$$

when  $\text{rank}(A) = n$ , assume there are two solutions  $x$  and  $y$ .

$$Ax = b \quad (1)$$

$$Ay = b \quad (2)$$

$$(1) - (2) \Rightarrow A(x - y) = 0$$

as  $\text{rank}(A) = n$  ~~so~~ there are no null columns in A

$$A \neq 0$$

$$\therefore x - y = 0$$

$$x = y$$

$\therefore$  there is only one solution.  $\Rightarrow$  unique solution

2.3

We know that if  $K \geq n+1$ , then the vectors  $a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots, a_K \in \mathbb{R}^n$

are linearly dependent that is there exist scalars  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \dots, \alpha_K$  such that at least one  $\alpha_i \neq 0$  and  $\sum_{i=1}^K \alpha_i a_i = 0$ . Show that if

$K \geq n+2$ , then there exist scalars  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_K$  such that at least one  $\alpha_i \neq 0$  and  $\sum_{i=1}^K \alpha_i a_i = 0$  and  $\sum_{i=1}^K \alpha_i = 0$ .

Introduce the vectors  $\bar{a}_i = [1, a_i^T]^T \in \mathbb{R}^{n+1}$  for  $i = 1, 2, \dots, K$  and use the fact that any  $n+2$  vectors in  $\mathbb{R}^{n+1}$  are linearly dependent.

( Hint:  $\bar{a}_i = (1, \dots, a_i^T)^T \in (\mathbb{R}^{n+1})^{n+2}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, K \geq n+2$ )

Any  $n+2$  vectors in  $\mathbb{R}^{n+1}$  are linearly dependent.

$$\sum_{i=1}^K \alpha_i \bar{a}_i = 0 \Leftrightarrow \text{at least one } \alpha_i \neq 0 \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, K.$$

$$a_i^T = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ a_{1i} \\ a_{2i} \\ \vdots \\ a_{ni} \end{pmatrix} \quad 1, a_i^T = 1, a_{11} a_{22} \dots a_{nn}$$

$$a_i^T = \begin{pmatrix} 1^T \\ a_{1i}^T \\ a_{2i}^T \\ \vdots \\ a_{ki}^T \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \dots & 1 \\ a_{11} & \dots & a_{kk} \\ a_{21} & \dots & a_{2k} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{k1} & \dots & a_{k(k+1)} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\sum_{i=1}^K \alpha_i a_i^T = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ a_{11} & a_{21} & \dots & a_{k1} \\ a_{21} & a_{31} & \dots & a_{k2} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{k1} & a_{k2} & \dots & a_{kk} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \alpha_2 \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_k \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

Considering first row,  $\alpha_i$  has  $n$  components.  $(n-m) \times (n-m)$

$$\sum_{i=1}^k \alpha_i = 0$$

Considering rest of  ~~$K$~~  components, all of them are zero.

$$\sum_{i=1}^K \alpha_i a_i = 0 \quad a_i \text{ has } n \text{ components}$$

$$A \bar{a}_i = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ 1 & a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 1 & a_{k1} & a_{k2} & a_{k3} & a_{k4} & \dots & a_{kn} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ 1 & a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 1 & a_{k1} & a_{k2} & a_{k3} & a_{k4} & \dots & a_{kn} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \alpha_2 \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_k \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ a_{11} & a_{21} & \dots & a_{k1} \\ a_{12} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{k2} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{1n} & a_{2n} & \dots & a_{kn} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \alpha_2 \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_k \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

~~for last n components~~

$$\sum_{i=1}^k \alpha_i = 0$$

Consider 1<sup>st</sup> row

$$\sum_{i=1}^k \alpha_i = 0$$

consider the next n rows

$$\sum_{i=1}^k \alpha_i = 0$$

2.4) consider an  $m \times m$  matrix  $M$  that has block form,

$$M = \begin{pmatrix} M_{m-k,k} & I_{m-k} \\ M_{k,k} & O_{k,m-k} \end{pmatrix}$$

Where  $M_{k,k}$  is  $k \times k$ ,  $M_{m-k,k}$  is  $(m-k) \times k$ ,  $I_{m-k}$  is the  $(m-k) \times (m-k)$  identity matrix, and  $O_{k,m-k}$  is the  $k \times (m-k)$  zero matrix.

a) show that  $\det(M) = \det(M_{k,k})$ .

This result is relevant to the proof of proposition.

b) Under certain assumptions, the following stronger result holds

$$\det(M) = \det(-M_{k,k})$$

Identify cases where this is true, and show that it is false in general.

$$M = \begin{pmatrix} M_{m-k,k} & I_{m-k} \\ M_{k,k} & O_{k,m-k} \end{pmatrix}$$

~~M = Multiply M by~~

$$I_{k,k}$$

$$I_{m-k}$$

$$-M_{m-k,k}$$

$$O_{k-k}$$

$$I_{m-k}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Need to convert  $M \Rightarrow$  diagonal matrix with only  $M_{k,k}$  in the non-diagonal space

$$M = \begin{bmatrix} M_{m-k,k} & I_{m-k} \\ M_{k,k} & O_{k,m-k} \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{A}} \begin{pmatrix} I_{k,k} & 0 \\ M_{k,k} & M_{k,k} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\downarrow$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} M_{m-k,k} & I_{m-k} \\ M_{k,k} & O_{k,m-k} \end{pmatrix}_{4 \times 4} \begin{pmatrix} I_{k,k} & 0 \\ -M_{m-k,k} & I_{m-k} \end{pmatrix}_{4 \times 4} P.$$

$$\downarrow$$

$$M \xrightarrow{\text{PP}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & I_{m-k} \\ M_{k,k} & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & I_{k,k} \\ I_{m-k} & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = I_4$$

$$MPO = \begin{bmatrix} I_{m-k} & 0 \\ 0 & M_{k,k} \end{bmatrix} \quad (\omega M - I)_{ab} = (e^{-j\theta})_{ab} = M_{ab}$$

det on both sides

$$\det M \times \det P \times \det O_{ab} = \det \begin{pmatrix} I_{m-k} & 0 \\ 0 & M_{k,k} \end{pmatrix} = \det(I_{k,k}) \times \det(I_{m-k}) = 1$$

$$\det P = \begin{pmatrix} I_{k,k} & 0 \\ -M_{m-k,k} & I_{m-k} \end{pmatrix} = \det(I_{k,k}) \times \det(I_{m-k}) = 1$$

$$\det O = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & I_{k,k} \\ I_{m-k} & 0 \end{pmatrix} = -\det(I_{k,k}) \times \det(I_{m-k}) = -1$$

$$\therefore \det M \times 1 = \det(I_{m-k}) \times \det(M_{k,k}) = e^{j\theta} \times \det(M_{k,k}).$$

$$\det M = -\det(M_{k,k})$$

$$\text{magnitude of } \det M = |\det M|$$

$$\text{magnitude of } \det(M_{k,k}) = |\det(M_{k,k})|$$

$$|\det M| = |\det(M_{k,k})|$$

b) assume  $\det M = \det(-M_{K,K})$

$$\begin{aligned}\det M &= \begin{vmatrix} M_{m-K,K} & I_{m-K} \\ M_{K,m-K} & O_{K,m-K} \end{vmatrix} \\ &= -10 - I_{m-K} M_{K,K} \\ &= \cancel{\omega} \underbrace{|I_{m-K}|}_{\cancel{\omega}} (-M_{K,K}) \\ \det M &= \det(-M_{K,K})\end{aligned}$$

Take some examples.

$$k=2 \quad m=3$$

$$M = \cancel{M_{1,2}}$$

$$M = \begin{bmatrix} M_{m-K,K} & I_{m-K} \\ M_{K,m-K} & O_{K,m-K} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\textcircled{1} \quad m=2 \quad K=1$$

$$M = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 5 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{assume } M_{K,K} = 5$$

$$\det M = -5 = \cancel{M_{K,K}} + \det(-5) = \det$$

$$\det M = \det(-5) = \det(-M_{K,K})$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad m=3 \quad K=1, \text{ assum } M_{m-K,K} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$M = \begin{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}_{2 \times 1} & \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}_0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \cancel{\det M = \det M \neq -S}$$

$$\text{and } \begin{bmatrix} 5 & x_m I \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & x_m I \\ 0 & 1-x_m I \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \det M \neq \det(-M_{K,K})$$

$$1 = 2 \cdot 3 I \times 1 \times (2+1) I \neq \cancel{1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = 0 \neq 1$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad m=4 \quad K=1$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 4 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \neq \cancel{1} \quad \det M \neq 1 = -S$$

$$\det M \neq \det(-M_{K,K})$$

$$(x_m I + S) = (m I)$$

(4)  $m = 4 \quad k = 2$  assume  $M = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$

$$M = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 4 & 0 & 1 \\ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} & \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \det M = \det(M_{k,k})$$

$\therefore \det(M) = \det(-M_{k,k})$  when  $m-k=k$ .

To Prove  $\Rightarrow m=2k$ , where  $m=2k$   $\det(M) = \det(-M_{k,k})$

if  $m \neq 2k$   $\det(M) \neq \det(-M_{k,k})$ .

when  $m=2k$ , all sub matrices in  $M$  are square and  $M_{k,k} = M_{m-k,k}$ .

and all sub matrices are of the same dimension.

Thus only under this special condition  $\det(M) = \det(-M_{k,k})$   
for general cases it is false.

2.5) It is well known that for any  $a,b,c,d \in \mathbb{C}$

$$\det \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} = ad - bc.$$

Suppose now that  $A, B, C, D$  are real or complex square matrices of the same size. Give a sufficient condition under which

$$\det \begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{bmatrix} = AD - BC \quad \text{is true.}$$

$\uparrow$  shouldn't this be  $\det(AD - BC)$ .

Sufficient condition.  $\because$  if at least one of the sub matrices blocks is equal to 0 (zero matrix) the formula holds.

e.g. ~~eg.~~

$$\oplus \quad A=B=0 \quad \text{or} \quad A=C=0 \quad \text{or} \quad A=B=C=D=0$$

$$\det \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & a \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = 1 \cdot 0 = 0$$

①  $A=B=0, A=C=0, A=B=C=D=0$  (column wise, row wise,  
for entire matrix is zero.)

$$\det \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = 0 \cdot 0 = 0 \quad \text{formula holds.}$$

$$(T) \text{ sub } \Rightarrow AB=0 \text{ sub } \Rightarrow BC=0$$

$$BC=0$$

② if  $A=D=0$  or  $B=C=0$  (diagonal matrices are zero)

$$\det \begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ 0 & D \end{pmatrix} = \det(AD) - 0 \Rightarrow \text{formula holds, } BC=0.$$

③ if ~~one~~ one ~~one~~ submatrix is zero,  $D=0$

$$M = \begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ C & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{--- } \del{A \neq 0}$$

~~post multiply by~~ ~~order of 1x1~~ ~~calculated~~  
determinant of a block triangular matrix is the product of the determinants of its diagonal blocks, ~~for~~ ~~for~~

~~so~~ let's convert  $M$  to a block triangular matrix using  
matrices whose det value is 1

$$M = \begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ C & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\Downarrow$

$$\begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ C & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{I}} \begin{bmatrix} I & I \\ I & I \end{bmatrix} \quad \det(I) = 1$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ C & 0 \end{bmatrix} \left| \begin{bmatrix} I & I \\ I & 0 \end{bmatrix} \right. = \begin{bmatrix} A+B & AB \\ AC & A \end{bmatrix} \quad \det(A) = 1$$

~~so~~

$$\begin{bmatrix} A+B & AB \\ AC & A \end{bmatrix} \times \underbrace{\begin{bmatrix} I & 0 \\ I & I \end{bmatrix}}_K = \begin{bmatrix} B & A \\ 0 & C \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\det M = \det \begin{bmatrix} B & A \\ 0 & C \end{bmatrix}$$

$$M \cdot K = \begin{bmatrix} B & A \\ 0 & C \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ C & 0 \end{bmatrix} \left| \begin{bmatrix} I & I \\ I & 0 \end{bmatrix} \right. \left| \begin{bmatrix} I & 0 \\ -I & I \end{bmatrix} \right. = \begin{bmatrix} B & A \\ 0 & C \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\det(M \cdot K) = \det(T)$$

$$\text{as } \det(I) = \det(kI) = 1$$

$$\text{as } \det(L) = -1 \text{ and } \det(K) = 1$$

$$\det(MLK) = \det(L) \cdot \det(M) \cdot \det(K) = -1 \cdot 1 \cdot 1 = -\det(M)$$

$$\det(T) = \det(B) \det(C)$$

$$\det(M) = \det(BC)$$

$$\det M = \det(BC)$$

$$\det M = \det(-BC)$$

When one submatrix is zero,  $D=0$

$$\det M = \det(-BC)$$

$$= \det(0 - BC)$$

$$\det M = \det(Ax - BC) \Rightarrow \text{formula holds.}$$

2.6 Consider the following system of linear equations

$$x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 + x_4 = 1$$

$$x_1 - 2x_2 - x_4 = -2$$

use theorem 2.1 to check if the system has a solution. Then use the method of theorem 2.2 to find a general solution to the system.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & 0 & -1 & -2 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{R2 - R1} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -3 & -2 & -2 & -3 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\text{rank}(A) = 2 \quad \text{rank}(A|b) = 2$$

$$\text{rank}(A) = \text{rank}(A|b) \leq 4$$

4 = no of columns

There are infinitely many solutions.

$$Ax = b$$

$$x = A^{-1}b$$

but  $A^{-1}$  doesn't exist as  $A$  is not square.

$$x_1 + x_2 = -2x_3 - x_4 + 1$$

$$x_1 - 2x_2 = x_4 - 2$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

Take  $x_3$  and  $x_4$  as multiples of  $x_3$  and  $x_4$ .

$$x_1 + x_2 = -2x_3 - x_4 + 1 \Rightarrow \text{No soln}$$

$$x_1 - 2x_2 = x_4 - 2 \Rightarrow \text{No soln}$$

$$\text{Assigning } d_3 \text{ and } d_4 \text{ to } x_3 \text{ and } x_4$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -2x_3 - x_4 + 1 \\ x_4 - 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

assigning arbitrary values  $d_3$  and  $d_4$  to  $x_3$  and  $x_4$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -2d_3 - d_4 + 1 \\ d_4 - 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} = A^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} -2d_3 - d_4 + 1 \\ d_4 - 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{-2-1} \begin{pmatrix} -2 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -2d_3 - d_4 + 1 \\ d_4 - 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -2d_3 - d_4 + 1 \\ d_4 - 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{3}(-2d_3 - d_4 + 1) + \frac{1}{3}(d_4 - 2) \\ \frac{1}{3}(-2d_3 - d_4 + 1) - \frac{1}{3}(d_4 - 2) \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{4d_3 - d_4 + 2}{3} \\ -\frac{2d_3 - 2d_4 + 1 + 2}{3} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{4d_3 - d_4 - 2}{3} \\ -\frac{2d_3 - 2d_4 + 3}{3} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{4}{3}d_3 - \frac{d_4}{3} \\ -\frac{2}{3}d_3 - \frac{2d_4}{3} + 1 \\ d_3 \\ d_4 \end{pmatrix}$$

3.7 Prove the seven properties of the absolute value of a real number.

Properties of absolute value of a real number  $a$

$$|a| = \begin{cases} a & \text{if } a \geq 0 \\ -a & \text{if } a < 0 \end{cases}$$

~~(1)  $|a| = |-a|$~~

~~(2)  $-|a| \leq a \leq |a|$~~

~~(3)  $|a+b| \leq |a| + |b|$~~

~~(4)  $(|a|)$~~

~~(1)  $| -a | = \begin{cases} -a & \text{if } -a \geq 0 \\ +a & \text{if } -a < 0 \end{cases}$~~

~~$| -a | = \begin{cases} -a & \text{if } -a \geq 0 \\ +a & \text{if } -a < 0 \end{cases}$~~

~~$= a$  if  $a \leq 0$~~

~~(1)  $|a| = |-a|$~~

Applying the definition of absolute value

$$|a| = \begin{cases} -a & \text{if } (-a) \geq 0 \\ -(-a) & \text{if } (-a) < 0 \end{cases} = \begin{cases} -a & \text{if } a \leq 0 \\ a & \text{if } a > 0 \end{cases}$$

$$|a| + |b| \geq d + a \geq |a + b|$$

$$= \begin{cases} a & \text{if } a > 0 \\ 0 & \text{if } a = 0 \\ -a & \text{if } a < 0 \end{cases} = \begin{cases} a & \text{if } a \geq 0 \\ -a & \text{if } a < 0 \end{cases} = |a|$$

$$\therefore |a| + |b| \geq (a+d) - (d+a) = 0 \geq (a+b)$$

Or estimate  $a+d$  and  $b+d$  and  $a+b$

of nature of  $d$   $\leq 0$   $\geq 0$   $> 0$

$$(2) \quad -|a| \leq a \leq |a|$$

for  $a > 0$

$$-|a| \leq a \quad \text{and} \quad a \leq |a|$$

for  $a < 0$

$$\cancel{-|a|} \quad a \leq |a| \quad \text{and} \quad -|a| < a$$

$$\therefore -|a| < a \leq |a|$$

$$(2) \quad -|a| \leq a \leq |a|$$

for  $a < 0$

$$a \leq |a| \quad \text{as } |a| > 0$$

$$\cancel{|a|} \leftarrow |a| = -|a|$$

for  $a > 0$

$$-|a| < a \quad \text{as } -|a| \leq 0$$

$$-|a| \leq a$$

$$a = |a|$$

considering both cases, in general.

$$-|a| \leq a \leq |a|$$

$$(3) \quad |a+b| \leq |a| + |b|$$

$$|a+b| = \begin{cases} a+b & \text{if } a+b > 0 \\ -(a+b) & \text{if } a+b \leq 0 \end{cases} \quad |a|, |b|.$$

~~for  $a+b > 0$~~

$$\textcircled{1} \quad a > 0, b > 0.$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad a > b \quad \text{or} \quad a < b$$

$$\textcircled{1} \quad \text{if } a > 0, b > 0.$$

$$|a+b| = (a+b) = |a| + |b|.$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad \text{if } a < 0, b < 0$$

$$|a+b| = -(a+b) = |(a+b)| = |a| + |b|.$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad \text{if } a \geq 0, b \leq 0 \quad \text{and} \quad a \geq b$$

$$\cancel{a+b} \geq 0 \quad |a+b| = a+b \leq |a| + |b|$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad \text{if } a \leq 0, b \geq 0 \quad \text{and} \quad b \geq a$$

$$\cancel{a+b} \geq 0 \quad |a+b| = a+b \leq |a| + |b|$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad \text{if } a \geq 0, b \leq 0, b \geq a$$
  
$$(a+b) \leq 0 \quad |a+b| = -(b+a) \leq |a| + |b|.$$

~~The case  $\rightarrow a \leq 0, b \geq 0$  and  $a \geq b$  is similar to  $\textcircled{4}$~~   
 ~~$\rightarrow a \geq 0, b \leq 0$  and  $b \geq a$~~

~~The case  $a \leq 0, b \geq 0, a \geq b$  is similar to~~

$a \leq 0$      $b \geq 0$      $a \geq b$     is similar to. (4)

$a \leq 0$      $b \geq 0$      $b \geq a$ .    is similar to (3)

$$\therefore |a+b| \leq |a| + |b|.$$

$$(4) \quad ||a - b|| \leq |a-b| \leq |a| + |b|$$

$$|a-b| \leq |a| + |b|.$$

$$|a-b| = |a + (-b)| \leq |a| + |-b|$$

$$|a-b| \leq |a| + |b| \text{ from property 3.}$$

$$\cancel{|a| - b}$$

$$|-b| = |b| \text{ from property 1}$$

$$||a| - |b|| \leq |a-b|$$

$$||a| - |b|| = \begin{cases} |a| - |b| & \text{for } |a| > |b|, \\ |b| - |a| & \text{for } |a| < |b|. \end{cases}$$

~~for  $a \neq b$~~

$$|a| = |(a-b)+b| \leq |a-b| + |b| \text{ property 3}$$

$$\cancel{|a-b|} \leq \cancel{|a|} + \cancel{|b|}$$

~~for  $a \neq b$~~

$$|a| - |b| \leq |a-b| \quad \text{①}$$

$$|b| - |a| \leq |b-a|.$$

$$\text{but } |a-b| = |-(a-b)| \text{ property 1}$$

$$|a-b| = |b-a|$$

$$-|b| + |a| \leq |a-b|$$

$$-(|a| - |b|) \leq |a-b| \quad \text{②}$$

from ① and ②

$$\therefore |a| - |b| \leq |a-b|$$

$$(5) |ab| = |a||b|$$

~~if a and b are real and~~

①  $a > 0 \quad b > 0$

$$|ab| = ab = |a||b|$$

②  $a < 0 \quad b < 0$

$$|ab| = (-a)(-b) = |a||b|$$

③  $a > 0 \quad b < 0$

$$|ab| = a \times (-b) = |a||b|$$

④  $a < 0 \quad b > 0$

$$|ab| = (-a) \times b = |a||b|$$

$\therefore$  ~~in general~~  $|ab| = |a||b|$ .

$$(6) |a| \leq c \text{ and } |b| \leq d \text{ imply that } |a+b| \leq c+d.$$

$$|a+b| \leq |a| + |b| \quad \text{② property 3}$$

$$|a| \leq c \quad \text{①}$$

$$|b| \leq d \quad \text{⑤}$$

$$\text{① and ②} \Rightarrow |a| + |b| \leq c + d \quad |a| + |b| = |a+b|$$

$$\therefore |a+b| \leq c+d.$$

$$(7) |a| < b$$

$$|a-b| < a < b \quad |a|$$

$$|a-b| \leq a \leq b - |a|$$

$$-|a| \leq a \leq |a| \quad -|a| \leq b - |a| \leq |a|$$

$$-|a| \leq a \leq |a|$$

from property 2  $(a-b)^2 \geq (|a|-|b|)^2$

$$-|a| \leq a \leq |a|$$

$$|a| < b \quad \text{means}$$

~~If  $a > 0$ ,  $|a| = a$ . If  $a < 0$ ,  $|a| = -a$ .~~

$$\cancel{|a| < b} \quad a \leq b$$

$$|a| = -a$$

combined  $\Rightarrow -b \leq a \leq b$

$$|a| < b$$

$$-a \leq b$$

$$a > -b$$

(7) from property 2 (Q3)

$$-|a| \leq a \leq |a|$$

$$|a| < b$$

$$\text{if } a > 0 \quad |a| = a \Rightarrow a < b$$

$$\text{if } a < 0 \quad |a| = -a \Rightarrow -a < b \Rightarrow a > -b$$

$$-b < a < b$$

\* also  $|a| \leq b \Rightarrow -b \leq a \leq b$

(8)  $-|a| \leq a \leq |a|$

$$|a| > b$$

$$\text{if } a > 0 \quad |a| = a \Rightarrow a > b \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \end{array} \right\} a < -b \text{ or } a > b$$

$$\text{if } a < 0 \quad |a| = -a \quad -a > b \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \end{array} \right\} a < -b$$

\* also  $|a| \geq b \Rightarrow a \leq -b \text{ or } a \geq b$

2.8  ~~$\langle x, y \rangle_2 = x^T \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 5 \end{pmatrix} y = (Qx)^T Qy = x^T Q^2 y$~~

$$Q = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$Q = Q^T \quad Q \text{ is non singular} \rightarrow \text{has an inverse}$$

2.8 consider the function  $\langle -, - \rangle_2 : \mathbb{R}^2 \times \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  defined by

$$\langle x, y \rangle_2 = 2x_1 y_1 + 3x_2 y_1 + 3x_1 y_2 + 5x_2 y_2 \text{ where } x = [x_1, x_2]^T$$

$$\text{and } y = [y_1, y_2]$$

Show that  $\langle -, - \rangle_2$  satisfies conditions 1-4 for inner products.

Note.

1) Positivity  $\langle x, x \rangle_2 \geq 0$   $\langle x, x \rangle_2 = 0 \text{ iff } x = 0$

2) Symmetry  $\langle x, y \rangle_2 = \langle y, x \rangle_2$   $x \neq y \text{ but } y \neq x$

3)  $\langle x+y, z \rangle_2 = \langle x, z \rangle_2 + \langle y, z \rangle_2$  Additivity.

4) Homogeneity  $\langle \gamma x, y \rangle_2 = \gamma \langle x, y \rangle_2$  for every  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$

$$\langle x, x \rangle_2 = 2x_1^2 + 3x_2^2 + 3x_1 x_2 + 5x_1 x_2 = |x-x'|^2 \geq 0$$

$$\langle x, y \rangle_2 = x^T \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 5 \end{pmatrix} y = (Qx)^T Qy = x^T Q^2 y$$

$$Q = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}^{-1}$$

$$G = Q^T$$

$$\langle x, y \rangle_2 = x^T \underbrace{\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 5 \end{pmatrix}}_{Q^2} y = (Qx)^T (Qy) = x^T Q^2 y$$

$$Q = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$1) \langle x, x \rangle = x^T \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 5 \end{pmatrix} x = (Qx)^T (Qx) = x^T Q^2 x$$

$$= \|Q^2 x\| \geq 0$$

$$x = 0 \Rightarrow \langle x, x \rangle = 0$$

$$(2) \langle x, y \rangle_2 = (Qx)^T (Qy) = (Qy)^T Qx = \langle y, x \rangle_2$$

$$(3) \langle x+y, z \rangle = \cancel{\langle x, z \rangle} + \cancel{\langle y, z \rangle} \rightarrow (x+y)^T Q^2 z$$

$$= (Qx + Qy)^T Qz$$

$$= [Q(x+y)]^T Qz$$

$$= (x+y)^T Q^T Qz$$

$$= (x+y)^T Q^2 z$$

$$= (x^T + y^T) Q^2 z$$

$$= x^T Q^2 z + y^T Q^2 z$$

$$= \langle x, z \rangle_2 + \langle y, z \rangle_2$$

$$(4) \langle \gamma x, y \rangle = (\gamma x)^T Q^2 y$$

$$= x^T \gamma^T Q^2 y$$

$$= \gamma^T (x^T Q^2 y) \quad \gamma^T \in \mathbb{R} \Rightarrow \gamma \langle x^T Q^2 y \rangle$$

$$= \cancel{\gamma} \langle x, y \rangle_2$$

2.8) Show that for any two vectors  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}^n$   $\| |x| - |y| \| \leq \|x - y\|$

~~$$x = (x-y) + y \Rightarrow x - y = (y-x) + x$$~~

~~$$|(x-y) + y| \leq |x-y| + |y|$$~~

~~$$|(y-x) + x| \leq |y-x| + |x|$$~~

~~$$\Rightarrow |x-y| \leq |x-y|$$~~

~~$$|y| - |x| \leq |y-x|$$~~

~~$$|y| - |x| \leq |x-y|$$~~

$$-(|x| - |y|) \leq |x-y|$$

$$\therefore | |x| - |y| | \leq |x-y|$$

$$x = (x-y) + y$$

from triangle inequality

$$\cancel{|x|} \leftarrow x-y + \cancel{(-x+y)} + |x-y+y| \leq |x-y| + |y|.$$

$$|x| \leq |x-y| + |y|. \rightarrow | |x| - |y| | \leq |x-y| \quad \textcircled{1}$$

Similarly for  $y = y-x+x$ .

$$|y-x+x| \leq |y-x| + |x|$$

$$|y| - |x| \leq |y-x|.$$

$$|y| - |x| \leq |-(x-y)|$$

$$-(|x| - |y|) \leq |x-y| \quad \textcircled{2}$$

combining \textcircled{1} and \textcircled{2}

$$| |x| - |y| | \leq |x-y|$$

2.10 norm show norm is a uniformly continuous function that is for all  $\varepsilon > 0$  there exists  $\delta > 0$  such that if  $|x-y| < \delta$  then  $| |x| - |y| | < \varepsilon$

$$|x-y| < \delta$$

$$\text{from } | |x| - |y| | \leq |x-y| < \delta$$

~~but~~ ~~for~~

$$| |x| - |y| | \leq \delta$$

if  $\delta = \varepsilon$  then  $| |x| - |y| | \leq \varepsilon$

the base for  $| |x| - |y| | \leq \varepsilon$

and  $x$  and  $y$  are close enough so that  $|x-y| < \delta$

so  $x$  and  $y$  are close enough so that  $|x-y| < \delta$

so  $| |x| - |y| | \leq \varepsilon$

(property)

Homework 3 - 3.1 - 3.22

①

$$x = x_1 e_1 + x_2 e_2 + x_3 e_3 + \dots + x_n e_n.$$

$$x = x_1 e'_1 + x'_2 e'_2 + x'_3 e'_3 + \dots + x'_n e'_n$$

$$\cancel{x} = \begin{pmatrix} e'_1 \\ e'_2 \\ e'_3 \\ \vdots \\ e'_n \end{pmatrix} = T \begin{pmatrix} e_1 \\ e_2 \\ e_3 \\ \vdots \\ e_n \end{pmatrix} = T \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$T =$

$$x' = (x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3 \ \dots \ x_n) \begin{pmatrix} e'_1 \\ e'_2 \\ e'_3 \\ \vdots \\ e'_n \end{pmatrix} = (x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3 \ \dots \ x_n) T \begin{pmatrix} e_1 \\ e_2 \\ e_3 \\ \vdots \\ e_n \end{pmatrix} = (x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3 \ \dots \ x_n) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x' = x T (x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3 \ \dots \ x_n) \begin{pmatrix} e_1 \\ e_2 \\ e_3 \\ \vdots \\ e_n \end{pmatrix} = T x = T \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{pmatrix}$$

- ② Fix a vector in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Let  $x$  be the column of the coordinates of the vector w.r.t the basis  $\{e_1, e_2, e_3, \dots, e_n\}$  and  $x'$  the coordinates of the same vector with respect to the basis  $\{e'_1, e'_2, e'_3, \dots, e'_n\}$ . Show that  $x' = T x$ . where  $T$  is the transformation matrix from  $\{e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n\}$  to  $\{e'_1, e'_2, \dots, e'_n\}$ .

Let the vector  
 $v = x_1 e_1 +$   
 $v = x'_1 e'_1 +$   
 $\textcircled{1} = \textcircled{2} \quad x_1 e_1 +$

$$(x'_1 \ x'_2 \ \dots \ x'_n)$$

$$(x'_1 \ x'_2 \ \dots \ x'_n)$$

$$(e'_1 \ e'_2 \ \dots \ e'_n)$$

$$(x'_1 \ x'_2 \ \dots \ x'_n)$$

$$\{e'_1 \ e'_2 \ \dots \ e'_n\}$$

Let the vector be  $v \in \mathbb{R}^n$

$$v = x_1 e_1 + x_2 e_2 + \dots + x_n e_n. \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$v = x'_1 e'_1 + x'_2 e'_2 + x'_3 e'_3 + \dots + x'_n e'_n. \quad \textcircled{2}$$

$$\textcircled{1} = \textcircled{2} \quad x_1 e_1 + x_2 e_2 + \dots + x_n e_n = x'_1 e'_1 + x'_2 e'_2 + x'_3 e'_3 + \dots + x'_n e'_n$$

$$(x'_1 \ x'_2 \ x'_3 \ \dots \ x'_n) \times \begin{pmatrix} e'_1 \\ e'_2 \\ e'_3 \\ \vdots \\ e'_n \end{pmatrix} = (x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3 \ \dots \ x_n) \begin{pmatrix} e_1 \\ e_2 \\ e_3 \\ \vdots \\ e_n \end{pmatrix}$$
$$(x'_1 \ x'_2 \ \dots \ x'_n) =$$

$$(e'_1 \ e'_2 \ e'_3 \ \dots \ e'_n) \begin{pmatrix} x'_1 \\ x'_2 \\ \vdots \\ x'_n \end{pmatrix} = (e_1 \ e_2 \ e_3 \ \dots \ e_n) \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} x'_1 \\ x'_2 \\ \vdots \\ x'_n \end{pmatrix} = (e'_1 \ e'_2 \ e'_3 \ \dots \ e'_n)^{-1} (e_1 \ e_2 \ e_3 \ \dots \ e_n) \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$e'_1 \ e'_2 \ e'_3 \ \dots \ e'_n = T(e_1 \ e_2 \ e_3 \ \dots \ e_n)$$
$$e'_1 \ e'_2 \ e'_3 \ \dots \ e'_n = T(e_1 \ e_2 \ e_3 \ \dots \ e_n)$$

$\neq$

$$(e_1 \ e_2 \ e_3 \ \dots \ e_n) T' = (e'_1 \ e'_2 \ e'_3 \ \dots \ e'_n)$$
$$T' = (e_1 \ e_2 \ \dots \ e_n)^{-1} (e'_1 \ e'_2 \ \dots \ e'_n)$$

$$(e'_1 \ e'_2 \ e'_3 \dots e'_n) T = [e_1 \ e_2 \ e_3 \dots e_n]$$

$$T = [e'_1 \ e'_2 \ e'_3 \dots e'_n]^{-1} [e_1 \ e_2 \ e_3 \dots e_n]$$

$$v = x'_1 e'_1 + x'_2 e'_2 + x'_3 e'_3 + \dots + x'_n e'_n$$

$$v = x_1 e_1 + x_2 e_2 + x_3 e_3 + \dots + x_n e_n$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} x'_1 & x'_2 & x'_3 & \dots & x'_n \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} e'_1 \\ e'_2 \\ e'_3 \\ \vdots \\ e'_n \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & \dots & x_n \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} e_1 \\ e_2 \\ e_3 \\ \vdots \\ e_n \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(e'_1 \ e'_2 \ e'_3 \dots e'_n) \begin{bmatrix} x'_1 \\ x'_2 \\ x'_3 \\ \vdots \\ x'_n \end{bmatrix} = [e_1 \ e_2 \ e_3 \dots e_n] \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} x'_1 \\ x'_2 \\ x'_3 \\ \vdots \\ x'_n \end{bmatrix} = [e'_1 \ e'_2 \ e'_3 \ e'_n]^{-1} [e_1 \ e_2 \ e_3 \dots e_n] \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} x'_1 \\ x'_2 \\ x'_3 \\ \vdots \\ x'_n \end{bmatrix} = T \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix} \quad x' = Tx$$

3.2) For each of the following cases, find the transformation matrix  $T$  from  $\{e_1, e_2, e_3\}$  to  $\{e'_1, e'_2, e'_3\}$

$$a) \quad e'_1 = e_1 + 3e_2 - 4e_3$$

$$e'_2 = 2e_1 - e_2 + 5e_3$$

$$e'_3 = 4e_1 + 5e_2 + 3e_3$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} e'_1 \\ e'_2 \\ e'_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & -4 \\ 2 & -1 & 5 \\ 4 & 5 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} e_1 \\ e_2 \\ e_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} e_1 \\ e_2 \\ e_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & -4 \\ 2 & -1 & 5 \\ 4 & 5 & 3 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} e'_1 \\ e'_2 \\ e'_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} e_1 \\ e_2 \\ e_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.6666 & 0.6904 & -0.261 \\ -0.3333 & -0.452 & 0.3095 \\ -0.3333 & -0.16666666666666666 & 0.16666666666666666 \end{pmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} e'_1 \\ e'_2 \\ e'_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$T = (e'_1 \ e'_2 \ e'_3)^{-1} (e_1 \ e_2 \ e_3)$$

$$(e'_1 \ e'_2 \ e'_3) = (e_1 \ e_2 \ e_3) \underbrace{\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 3 & -1 & 5 \\ -4 & 5 & 3 \end{pmatrix}}_{3 \times 3}$$

$$(e'_1 \ e'_2 \ e'_3)^{-1} \underbrace{\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 3 & -1 & 5 \\ -4 & 5 & 3 \end{pmatrix}}_{3 \times 3}^{-1} = (e_1 \ e_2 \ e_3)^{-1}$$

$$T = \begin{pmatrix} 0.6666 & -0.3333 & -0.3333 \\ 0.6904 & -0.452 & -0.1666 \\ -0.261 & 0.3095 & 0.1666 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} b) \quad e_1 &= e'_1 + e'_2 + 3e'_3 \\ e_2 &= 2e'_1 - e'_2 + 4e'_3 \\ e_3 &= 3e'_1 + 5e'_3 \end{aligned}$$

$$[e_1 \quad e_2 \quad e_3] = [e'_1 \quad e'_2 \quad e'_3] \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 \end{bmatrix} T$$

$$T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

3.3) Consider 2 bases of  $\mathbb{R}^3$   $\{e_1, e_2, e_3\}$  and  $\{e'_1, e'_2, e'_3\}$  where

$$e_1 = 2e'_1 + e'_2 - e'_3$$

$$e_2 = 2e'_1 - e'_2 + 2e'_3$$

$$e_3 = 3e'_1 + e'_3$$

Suppose that a linear transformation has a matrix representation in  $\{e_1, e_2, e_3\}$  of the form

$$y = Ax$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Find the matrix representation of this linear transformation.

in the basis  $\{e'_1, e'_2, e'_3\}$

$$y' = Bx'$$

$$[e'_1 \quad e'_2 \quad e'_3] = [e_1 \quad e_2 \quad e_3] \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$[e'_1 \quad e'_2 \quad e'_3] \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = [e_1 \quad e_2 \quad e_3]$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0.5 & 0.5 & 0.5 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$y' = Ty \quad x' = Tx$$

$$\bullet y' = T(Ax) \\ = (TA^{-1})_x'$$

$$y' = Bx'$$

$$B = T A T^{-1}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} e_1 & e_2 & e_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} e_1' & e_2' & e_3' \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$T = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad T^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -4 & -3 \\ 1 & -5 & -3 \\ -1 & 6 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -10 & -8 \\ -1 & 8 & 4 \\ 2 & -13 & -7 \end{pmatrix}$$

3.4 Consider two bases of  $\mathbb{R}^4 \{e_1, e_2, e_3, e_4\}$  and  $\{e_1', e_2', e_3', e_4'\}$   
where

$$e_1' = e_1$$

$$e_2' = e_1 + e_2$$

$$e_3' = e_1 + e_2 + e_3$$

$$e_4' = e_1 + e_2 + e_3 + e_4$$

Suppose that a linear transformation has a matrix representation  
in  $\{e_1, e_2, e_3, e_4\}$  of the form

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -3 & -2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad y = Ax$$

Find the matrix representation of this linear transformation  
basis  $\{e_1', e_2', e_3', e_4'\}$

$$y = Ax$$

$$y' = Ty \quad x' = Tx$$

$$Ty' = A$$

$$y = Ax$$

$$y' = Bx'$$

$$Ty = BTx$$

$$TAx = BTx$$

$$y = Ax$$

$$y' = Ty = TAx = (TA)T^{-1}x' = B$$

$$B = TAT^{-1}$$

$$[e_1' \ e_2' \ e_3' \ e_4'] = [e_1 \ e_2 \ e_3 \ e_4] \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} [e_1 \ e_2 \ e_3 \ e_4] &= [e_1' \ e_2' \ e_3' \ e_4'] \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \\ &= [e_1' \ e_2' \ e_3' \ e_4'] \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \\ &\quad \underbrace{\qquad\qquad\qquad}_{T_{WV}} \end{aligned}$$

$$B = TAT^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -3 & 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 3 & -3 & 6 \\ -2 & 15 & -4 & 7 \\ 1 & 0 & -2 & 6 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = A$$

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 3 & 4 & 3 \\ -3 & -2 & -1 & -2 \\ -1 & 0 & -1 & -2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

8.5) Consider a linear transformation  $T$  given by the matrix

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 & 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} d_1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & d_2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & d_3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & d_4 \end{pmatrix}$$

eigenvectors of  $A = \{v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4\}$

$$AV = \lambda V$$

$$A(v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4) = (\lambda_1 v_1, \lambda_2 v_2, \lambda_3 v_3, \lambda_4 v_4)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} v_1 & v_2 & v_3 & v_4 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} A \begin{pmatrix} v_1 & v_2 & v_3 & v_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} d_1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & d_2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & d_3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & d_4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$c_1 = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \lambda_3 + \lambda_4$$

$$c_2 = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \lambda_3 + \lambda_4$$

$$c_3 = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \lambda_3 + \lambda_4$$

$$c_4 = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \lambda_3 + \lambda_4$$

$\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, \lambda_4$

are eigen values of

$$\begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda_2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda_3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda_4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

~~A~~

### The basis of the

The linear transformation has a diagonal matrix form w.r.t. the basis formed by a linearly independent set of eigenvectors of A.

$$\det(A - \lambda I) = 0$$

$$\det(A - \lambda I) = 0$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} -1-\lambda & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1-\lambda & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 & 2-\lambda & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 3-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$(-1-\lambda)(1-\lambda)(2-\lambda)(3-\lambda) = 0$$

$$\lambda = 1, \lambda = 2, \lambda = 3, \lambda = -1$$

$$\lambda = 1$$

$$AV = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 & 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} P_1 \\ P_2 \\ P_3 \\ P_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} P_1 \\ P_2 \\ P_3 \\ P_4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$-P_1 = P_1 \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} P_1 = 0 \\ P_1 + P_2 = P_2 \end{array} \right\} P_1 = 0$$

$$2P_1 + 5P_2 + 2P_3 + P_4 = P_3 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$-P_1 + P_2 + 3P_4 = P_4 = 0 \quad P_2 + 2P_4 = 0$$

$$P_2 = -2P_4$$

$$(1) \Rightarrow$$

$$5x(-2P_4) + 2P_3 + P_4 = P_3$$

$$-10P_4 + P_4 + P_3 = 0$$

$$P_3 = 9P_4$$

$$V_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -2 \\ 9 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda = 2 \\ -P_1 = 2P_1 & \quad \Rightarrow P_1 = 0 \\ P_1 + P_2 = 2P_2 & \quad \Rightarrow P_2 = 0 \\ \Rightarrow 2P_4 + 5P_2 + 2P_3 + P_4 & = 2P_3 \\ P_4 & = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$V_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda = 3 \\ -P_1 = 3P_1 & \quad \Rightarrow P_1 = 0 \\ P_1 + P_2 = 3P_2 & \quad \Rightarrow P_2 = 0 \\ 2P_1 + 5P_2 + 2P_3 + P_4 & = 3P_3 \Rightarrow P_4 = P_3 \\ 3P_4 & = 3P_4. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda = -1 \\ 1 & = 1(6-1)(6+1), 6(6-1) \\ ① \Rightarrow -P_1 & = -P_1 \\ ② \Rightarrow P_1 + P_2 & = -P_2 \Rightarrow P_1 = -2P_2 \\ ③ \Rightarrow 2P_1 + 5P_2 + 2P_3 + P_4 & = -P_3 \\ \downarrow 2x -2P_2 + 5P_2 + 3P_3 + P_4 & = 0. \\ P_2 + 3P_3 + P_4 & = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} ④ \Rightarrow -P_1 + P_2 + 3P_4 & = -P_4 \\ -x(-2P_2) + P_2 + 3P_4 + 4P_4 & = 0 \\ 3P_2 & = -4P_4. \end{aligned}$$

$$P_2 = -\frac{4}{3}P_4.$$

$$P_1 = -2xP_2 = -2 \times -\frac{4}{3}P_4$$

$$P_1 = \frac{8}{3}P_4$$

$$P_3 = -\frac{P_2 - P_4}{3} = \frac{\frac{8}{3}P_4 - P_4}{3} = \frac{5}{9}P_4$$

$$v_4 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{8}{3} \\ -\frac{4}{3} \\ \frac{1}{9} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 24 \\ -12 \\ 1 \\ 9 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{basis} = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -2 \\ 9 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 24 \\ -12 \\ 1 \\ 9 \end{pmatrix} \right\}$$

- 3.6) W not getting the answer in solution manual.  
 Let  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$  be the eigenvalues of the matrix  $A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$ . Show  
 That the eigenvalues of the matrix  $I_n - A$  are  $1 - \lambda_1, \dots, 1 - \lambda_n$ .

$$(I_n - A)x = \lambda x \quad Av = \lambda v$$

$$\cancel{(I_n - A)v} = 0 \quad (I - A)v = v - Av \\ = v - \lambda v$$

$$\cancel{(\lambda - A)} = 0 \quad (I - A)v = (1 - \lambda)v$$

$\therefore (I_n - A)$ 's eigen values are

$$(1 - \lambda_1), (1 - \lambda_2), (1 - \lambda_3), \dots, (1 - \lambda_n)$$

$$\pi_{I_n - A}(1 - \lambda) = (-1)^n \pi_A(\lambda)$$

- 3.7. Let  $\mathcal{U}$  be a subspace show that  $\mathcal{U}^\perp$  is also a subspace.

Let  $x, y \in \mathcal{U}^\perp$  and  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$

If  $\mathcal{U}$  is a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^n$

If  $x_1, x_2 \in \mathcal{U}$

$\alpha_1 x_1 + \alpha_2 x_2 \in \mathcal{U}$

$$\mathcal{U}^\perp = \{x \mid V^T x = 0 \quad \forall v \in \mathcal{U}\}$$

vector from  $\mathcal{U} = v$

$$\cancel{v = \alpha_1 x_1 + \alpha_2 x_2}$$

$$V = \langle x_1, x_2 \rangle$$

Let  $x_3, x_4 \in \mathbb{C}^\perp$

$$\begin{aligned} v^T(\alpha x_3 + \beta x_4) &= \alpha v^T x_3 + \beta v^T x_4 \\ &= \alpha \langle v, x_3 \rangle + \beta \langle v, x_4 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$\langle v, x_3 \rangle = 0$  as  $v \perp x$

$\langle v, x_4 \rangle = 0$  as  $v \perp x$ .

$$\therefore \alpha x_3 + \beta x_4 \in \mathbb{C}^\perp$$

3.8 Find the nullspace of

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & -3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & -3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

nullspace of  $A = N(A) = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^3 \mid Ax = 0\}$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & -3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - R_2 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & -4 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \sim A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & -4 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - R_1 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & -4 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \sim A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & -4 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_3 \rightarrow R_3 + R_2 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \sim A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - R_1 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \sim A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$[A|0] = \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 4 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

$$-4x_2 + 2x_3 = 0$$

$$2x_3 = 4x_2$$

$$x_3 = 2x_2$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 4 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\begin{array}{l} R_1 \rightarrow R_1 - 4R_2 \\ R_3 \rightarrow R_3 / 3 \end{array}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 0 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right) \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{cases} 4x_1 = 2x_2 \\ 2x_1 = x_2 \\ 2x_2 = x_3 \\ 4x_1 = x_3 \end{cases}$$

$$N(A) = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} t \\ 2 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} c ; c \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$$

3.9 Let  $A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$  be a matrix. Show that  $R(A)$  is a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^m$  and  $N(A)$  is a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

$\Rightarrow$  If Let  $x, y \in R(A)$

$$x = Au, y = Aw$$

$$\alpha x + \beta y = \alpha Au + \beta Aw = A(\alpha u + \beta w) = Ay$$

$$y \in R(A), y \in \mathbb{R}^m$$

$$\therefore \alpha x + \beta y \in R(A)$$

$\therefore R(A)$  is a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^m$

because vectors of

$$R(A) \subset \mathbb{R}^m$$

Let  $x, y \in N(A)$

$$Ax = 0, Ay = 0 \Rightarrow x, y \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

$$Ax + Ay = 0, \alpha Ax + \beta Ay = 0 \quad \alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$A(x + y) = 0 \quad y \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

$$\therefore \alpha x + \beta y \in N(A)$$

$\therefore N(A)$  is a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^n$

because vectors of

$$N(A) \subset \mathbb{R}^n$$

$\rightarrow$  can't understand how to do this

3.10 Prove that if  $A$  and  $B$  are 2 matrices with  $m$  rows and  $N(A^T) \subset N(B^T)$  then  $R(B) \subset R(A)$

~~$$\dim R(M) + \dim N(M^T) \leq m$$~~

Let  $v \in R(B) \Rightarrow v = Bx$  for some  $x$

consider  $Av$

~~$$N([AV]^T) = \{x \mid A^T B^T x = 0\}$$~~

~~$$N(A^T) = \{x \mid Ax = 0\}$$~~

$A, B$  matrices of  $m$  rows

$$A \Rightarrow A \text{ mxn}$$

$$B \Rightarrow B \text{ mxy}$$

$\leftarrow$  and  $B$  has  $m$  rows. So  $\perp$

$$N(A^T) = \{x \mid A^T x = 0\}$$

$$x \in R(A)^{\perp} \quad y^T(A^T x) = (A y)^T x$$

$$N(B^T) = \{x \mid B^T x = 0\}$$

$$x \in R(A)^{\perp}$$

$$R(A)^{\perp} = N(A^T)$$

$$\dim R(M) + \dim N(M^T) = m.$$

$$v \in R(B)$$

$$v = Bx$$

$$A \leftarrow N(A^T) = N(Av)^T$$

$$u \in N(A^T) \quad u \in N(B^T)$$

$$u^T v = u^T Bx = x^T B^T u = 0$$

$$\dim R(A)$$

$$\dim R(A^T)$$

proof  $\Rightarrow$   $A$  is given then  $R(A)^{\perp} = N(A^T)$  and  $N(A)^{\perp} = R(A^T)$

$$x \in R(A)^{\perp} \Rightarrow (A y)^T x = 0$$

$$y^T A^T x = 0$$

$$A^T x = 0$$

$$\therefore N(A^T) = x \quad x \in N(A^T)$$

$$R(A)^{\perp} \subset N(A^T)$$

$$x \in N(A^T)$$

$$x(A^T y)$$

sir's answer  $N(A^T) \subset N(B^T) \Rightarrow R(B) \subset R(A)$

$$1) N(A^T) = R(A)^{\perp}$$

$$2) N(B^T) = R(B)^{\perp}$$

$$2) \dim \{R(A)\} + \dim \{N(A^T)\} = m$$

$$2 \leq 2 \Leftarrow S$$

$$N(A^T) \subset N(B^T)$$

$$R(B) \subset R(A)$$

$$m-5 \quad m-2$$

3.11. Let  $\mathcal{W}$  be a subspace show that  $(\mathcal{W}^\perp)^\perp = \mathcal{W}$

$$v \in V \quad u \in V^\perp$$

$$u^T v = v^T u = 0$$

$$v \in (V^\perp)^\perp$$

$$(V^\perp)^\perp \subset V$$

$\{a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots, a_k\}$  be a basis for  $V$

$\{b_1, b_2, b_3, \dots, b_k\}$  be a basis for  $(V^\perp)^\perp$

$$A = \{a_1, \dots, a_k\} \quad B = \{b_1, b_2, \dots, b_k\}$$

$$V = R(A)$$

$$(V^\perp)^\perp = R(B)$$

$$N(A^T) \subset N(B^T)$$

$$x \in N(A^T) \rightarrow x \in R(A)^\perp = V^\perp$$

$$\text{since } R(A)^\perp = N(A^T)$$

$$(Bx)^T x = 0 \Rightarrow y^T B^T x = 0 \Rightarrow B^T x = 0$$

$$x \in N(B^T)$$

~~so  $N(A^T) \subset N(B^T)$~~

$$(A^T A)^{-1} A^T B = B$$

$$A^T A = I_n$$

$$A^T A^{-1} = A^{-1}$$

$$A^{-1} A = I_n$$

$$A^{-1} = (A^T A)^{-1} A^T B$$

$$A^{-1} = B$$

$$A = B^{-1}$$

3.12. let  $U$  and  $W$  be subspaces. Show that if  $U \subset W$  then  $U^\perp \subset W^\perp$

Let  $u \in U^\perp$  and  $y$  be any element of  $V$ .

$$y \in V$$

Since  $V \subset W$

$$y \in W$$

∴ by definition

$$u^T \cdot y = 0$$

$$u \in V^\perp$$

3.13. Let  $U$  be a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Show that there exist matrices  $P$  &  $Q$  such that  $U = P(V) = N(u)$ .

$$(let s = \dim(U))$$

Let  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_s$  be a basis for  $U$  and  $V$  the matrix whose  $i^{th}$  column is  $v_i$ . Then clearly.

$$U = P(V)$$

$$V = [v_1 \ v_2 \ v_3 \ \dots \ v_i \ \dots \ v_s]$$

$$P(V) = AV \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times s} \rightarrow U$$

Let  $u_1, u_2, \dots, u_{n-s}$  be a basis for  $U^\perp$   $U$  is the matrix whose  $i^{th}$  row is  $u_i^T$

$$\text{Then } U^\perp = P(U^T)$$

$$U^T = [u_1^T \ u_2^T \ u_3^T \ \dots \ u_n^T]$$

$$A^T \in U^\perp$$

$$P(U^T) \in U^\perp$$

$$U = (U^\perp)^\perp = P(U^T)^\perp = N(u)$$

- 3.14) Let  $P$  be an orthogonal projector onto a subspace  $\mathcal{V}$ . Show that
- $Px = x$  for all  $x \in \mathcal{V}$
  - $R(P) = \mathcal{V}$

$$x \in \mathcal{V}$$

$$x = Px + (I - P)x$$

~~$$Px \in \mathcal{V}$$~~

$$(I - P)x \in \mathcal{V}^\perp$$

$$x = Px + (I - P)x \rightarrow \text{orthogonal decomposition of } x.$$

$x = x + 0$  is also an orthogonal decomposition of  $x$  w.r.t  $\mathcal{V}$

as orthogonal decomposition is ~~only~~ unique

$$x = Px$$

- b)  $P$  is an orthogonal projector onto  $\mathcal{V}$

$R(P) \subset \mathcal{V}$  by definition

~~$R(P) = \mathcal{V}$~~



$$R(P) \subset \mathcal{V}$$

from a)  $x = Px$ ,  $x \in \mathcal{V}$        $R(P) = Px$

$\mathcal{V} \subset R(P)$

$$R(P) = \mathcal{V}$$

$$-\frac{1}{2} - 4$$

$$-4 + \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} + 4 \quad \frac{7}{2}$$

3.15) Is the quadratic form

$$x^T \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -8 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} x$$

positive definite, positive semidefinite, negative definite, negative semidefinite, or indefinite.

$$x^T \left[ \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -8 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} + \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -8 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right] x.$$

$$x^T \underbrace{\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\frac{7}{2} \\ -\frac{7}{2} & 1 \end{pmatrix}}_{\text{symmetric matrix } x} x. \quad (x_1, x_2) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\frac{7}{2} \\ -\frac{7}{2} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

Symmetric matrix  $x$ .

$$(x_1, x_2) \begin{pmatrix} x_1 - \frac{7}{2}x_2 \\ -\frac{7}{2}x_1 + x_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

leading principal minors are  $\Delta_1 = 1$  and  $\Delta_2 = \frac{49}{4} - \frac{-7 \times 7}{4} = \frac{49}{4}$   
 $\Delta_2 = -45/2 \therefore \text{indefinite}$

Therefore quadratic form is indefinite.

$$x_1^2 - \frac{7}{2}x_1x_2 - \frac{7}{2}x_1x_2 + x_2^2$$

$$x_1^2 + 7x_1x_2 + x_2^2$$

$$(x_1)(x_2)$$

$$(x_1 - \cancel{x_2})(\cancel{x_1} + x_2)$$

3.16

Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

Show that although all leading principal minors of  $A$  are nonnegative,  $A$  is not positive semidefinite.

Theorem  $\rightarrow$  A symmetric matrix is a quadratic form is positive semidefinite if and only if all principal minors are non-negative.

$\Delta_i$ 's are all nonnegative

~~$\Delta_i$  are all~~

$$1 - \frac{49}{4} = \frac{45}{4}$$

$$\Delta_1 = 0 \quad \Delta_2 = 0 \quad \Delta_3 = 0 \rightarrow \text{leading principle minor is } \leq 0 \text{ minors}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -4 < 0$$

Quadratic is positive not positive semi-definite because one principal minor is negative

3.17. Consider the matrix

$$Q = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

a) Is this matrix positive definite, negative definite or indefinite?

$$\Delta_1 = 0 \quad \Delta_2 = 1 \quad \Delta_3 = -(-1) + 1 = 2 > 0$$

Indefinite

b) Is this matrix positive definite, negative definite or indefinite on the subspace

$$M = \{x : x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 0\}$$

$$x \in M$$

$$x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$x^T Q x = (x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3) Q \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= (x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= (x_1 + x_2 + x_3)^2 = x_1(x_2 + x_3) + x_2(x_1 + x_3) + x_3(x_1 + x_2)$$

$$= x_1(x_2 + x_3) + x_2(-x_2) + x_3(x_3) = -(x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_3^2) \rightarrow \text{negative definite}$$

Q. 18) For each of the following

a) positive definite, negative definite, positive semidefinite, negative semidefinite or indefinite.

a)  $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_2^2$

b)  $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2$

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = x_2^2$$

eigen values are  $\lambda = 0, \lambda = 1, \lambda = 0 \rightarrow$  positive semidefinite

b)  $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 + 2x_2^2 - x_1x_3$

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x_1 + x_3 \quad x_2 \quad x_1 + x_3 \quad \xrightarrow{\text{let } A}$$

eigen values  $\Rightarrow \lambda = 1, \lambda = 2, \lambda = 0 \rightarrow$  positive

$$(A - \lambda I) = 0.$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 2-\lambda & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & -\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$(1-\lambda)(2-\lambda) - \frac{1}{4}(2-\lambda) = 0$$

$$(1-\lambda)(\lambda^2 - 2\lambda) - \frac{1}{4}(2-\lambda) = 0$$

$$-\cancel{\lambda} + \cancel{\lambda} - (2-\lambda)\lambda(1-\lambda) - \frac{(2-\lambda)}{4} = 0$$

$$(\lambda-2)(\lambda(\lambda-1) + \frac{1}{4}) = 0$$

$$(\lambda-2)\lambda(4\lambda(\lambda-1) + 1) = 0$$

$$\lambda = 0$$

$$4\lambda^2 - 4\lambda + 1 = 0 \quad \lambda = +4 \pm \sqrt{\frac{16-4 \times 4}{2 \times 4}} = \lambda_2$$

$$(r-\lambda)(2-\lambda)\lambda + \frac{1}{4}(2-\lambda) = 0$$

$$(2-\lambda) \cancel{(r-\lambda)} (1-\lambda) + \frac{1}{4} = 0$$

$$(2-\lambda)(-4\lambda^2 + 4\lambda + 1) = 0$$

$$\lambda = 2, \lambda = \frac{1+\sqrt{2}}{2}, \lambda = \frac{1-\sqrt{2}}{2}$$

$>0$        $>0$        $<0$

pos. indefinite

c)  $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 + x_3^2 + 2x_1x_2 + 2x_1x_3 + 2x_2x_3$

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} x_3 \\ \times 3 \end{matrix} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & x_1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & x_2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & x_3 \end{array} \right)$$

$$A - \lambda I = \begin{pmatrix} 1-\lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -\lambda & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1-\lambda \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x_1^2 + x_3^2 - \cancel{x_1x_2 - x_1x_3 - x_2x_3}$$

$$x_1^2 + x_1x_2 + x_1x_3 + x_2x_1 + x_2x_3 + x_3x_2 + x_3x_1$$

$$|A - \lambda I| = 0$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -\lambda & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$(1-\lambda)(-\lambda(1-\lambda) - 1) - [(1-\lambda)-1] + (1+\lambda) = 0$$

$$(1-\lambda)(\lambda^2 - \lambda - 1) + \lambda + 1 + \lambda = 0$$

$$\cancel{\lambda}(\lambda^2 - \lambda - 1)$$

$$(1-\lambda)(-\lambda x(1-\lambda) - 1) - [(1-\lambda)-1]g + (1+\lambda) = 0$$

$$(1-\lambda)(\lambda^2 - \lambda - 1) + \lambda + 1 + \lambda = 0$$

$$\cancel{-\lambda^3 - \lambda^2 - \lambda + \lambda^2 - 1 + \lambda} \\ -\lambda^3 + 2\lambda + \cancel{\lambda} + \cancel{\lambda} - \cancel{\lambda} + \cancel{\lambda} + \cancel{\lambda} + \cancel{\lambda} = 0$$

$$-\lambda^3 - 2\lambda^2 + 2\lambda = 0$$

~~$$\cancel{\lambda^3 + 2\lambda^2 - 2\lambda = 0}$$~~

~~$$\lambda(\lambda^2 + 2\lambda - 2) = 0$$~~

~~$$(\lambda - 0)(\lambda + 2\lambda + 2) = 0$$~~

$$\lambda = -1 + \sqrt{3} \quad \lambda = -1 - \sqrt{3}$$

$$\lambda = 0$$

~~$$-\lambda^3 + 2\lambda^2 - \cancel{\lambda} + \cancel{\lambda} + \cancel{\lambda} + \cancel{\lambda} = 0$$~~

~~$$-\lambda^3 + 2\lambda^2 + 2\lambda = 0$$~~

~~$$\Rightarrow \lambda^3 - 2\lambda^2 - 2\lambda = 0$$~~

~~$$\lambda(\lambda^2 - 2\lambda - 2) = 0$$~~

$\lambda = 1 + \sqrt{3}$   $\lambda = 1 - \sqrt{3}$   $\lambda = 0$  are the eigenvalues of A

thus quadratic form is indefinite.

3.19) Find a transformation that brings the following quadratic form into the diagonal form

$$f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 4x_1^2 + x_2^2 + 9x_3^2 - 4x_1x_2 - 6x_2x_3 + 12x_1x_3$$

$$(x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3) \underbrace{\begin{pmatrix} 4 & -2 & 6 \\ -2 & 1 & -3 \\ 6 & -3 & 9 \end{pmatrix}}_{Q} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x = x_1 e_1 + x_2 e_2 + x_3 e_3 \quad e_1, e_2, e_3 \text{ basis for } \mathbb{R}^3$$

$v_1, v_2, v_3$  another basis for  $\mathbb{R}^3$

$$x = x_1 v_1 + x_2 v_2 + x_3 v_3$$

$$x = \bar{x}_1 v_1 + \bar{x}_2 v_2 + \bar{x}_3 v_3 \quad x = V \bar{x}$$

polynomial quadratic.

$$f(\tilde{x}) = \tilde{x}^T Q \tilde{x}$$

$$= (\tilde{V}\tilde{x})^T Q (\tilde{V}\tilde{x})$$

$$= \tilde{x}^T (\tilde{V}^T Q \tilde{V}) \tilde{x}$$

$$= \tilde{x}^T \tilde{Q} \tilde{x}$$

$$\tilde{Q} = \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{q}_{11} & \tilde{q}_{12} & \tilde{q}_{13} \\ \tilde{q}_{21} & \tilde{q}_{22} & \tilde{q}_{23} \\ \tilde{q}_{31} & \tilde{q}_{32} & \tilde{q}_{33} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$v_1 = \alpha_{11} e_1$$

$$v_2 = \alpha_{21} e_1 + \alpha_{22} e_2$$

$$v_3 = \alpha_{31} e_1 + \alpha_{32} e_2 + \alpha_{33} e_3$$

~~$$q_{ij} = v_i \cdot \tilde{Q} v_j$$~~

$$v_i^T Q e_j = 0 \quad j < i$$

$$v_i^T Q e_i = 1 \quad j = i$$

$$\tilde{Q} = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_{11} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \alpha_{22} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \alpha_{33} \end{pmatrix}$$

i = 1

$$v_1^T Q e_1 = (\alpha_{11} e_1)^T Q e_1 = \alpha_{11} (e_1^T \underbrace{Q e_1}_{\tilde{q}_{11}}) = \alpha_{11} \tilde{q}_{11} = 1$$

$$\alpha_{11} = \frac{1}{\tilde{q}_{11}} = \frac{1}{\Delta_1} = \frac{1}{4} = 0.25$$

~~$$\alpha_{22} (e_2^T Q e_2) = 1$$~~

~~$$\alpha_{22} \tilde{q}_{22} = 1$$~~

~~$$\alpha_{22} = \frac{1}{\tilde{q}_{22}} = 1$$~~

$$v_1 = \alpha_{11} e_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.25 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

for  $i = 2$

~~$$v_2^T Q e_1 = 0$$~~

$$v_2^T Q e_2 = 1$$

$$v_2 Q e_1 = 0$$

$$(d_{21} e_1 + d_{22} e_2)^T Q e_1 = \alpha_{21}(e_1^T Q e_1) + \alpha_{22}(e_2^T Q e_1) = 0$$

$$= \alpha_{21} q_{11} + d_{22} \cdot q_{21}$$

$$= \alpha_{21} \times 4 + d_{22} \times (-2) = 0 \quad \text{---(1)}$$

$$v_2 Q e_2 = 1.$$

$$(d_{21} e_1 + d_{22} e_2)^T Q e_2 = \alpha_{21}(e_1^T Q e_2) + \alpha_{22} \underbrace{e_2^T Q e_2}_{q_{22}} = 0$$

$$= \alpha_{21}(-2) + d_{22} \times 1 = 1 \quad \text{---(2)}$$

solving (1) and (2)

~~$\alpha_{21}(-2) + 2 = 1$~~ 

$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & -2 \\ -2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_{21} \\ \alpha_{22} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$D = 4 - 4 = 0$$

$v_2^T Q e_2 = 0$  should be satisfied instead of  $v_2^T Q e_2 = 1$   
so that the system will have a solution.

from (1)  $2\alpha_{21} = \alpha_{22}$ .

$$\begin{pmatrix} \alpha_{21} \\ \alpha_{22} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1/2 & \alpha_{22} \\ 0 & \alpha_{22} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1/2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \alpha_{22}.$$

$$v_2 = \alpha_{21} e_1 + \alpha_{22} e_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1/2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \alpha_{22} \quad \alpha_{22} \text{ is an arbitrary real number}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 1/2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \alpha \quad \alpha \in \mathbb{R}$$

case i=3

$$v_3^T Q e_1 = 0 \quad v_3^T Q e_2 = 0 \quad v_3^T Q e_3 = 1$$

~~$v_3 = \alpha_{31} e_1 + \alpha_{32} e_2 + \alpha_{33} e_3$~~

$$\alpha_{31} q_{11} + \alpha_{32} q_{21} + \alpha_{33} q_{31} = 0 \quad \text{---(1)}$$

$$\alpha_{31} q_{12} + \alpha_{32} q_{22} + \alpha_{33} q_{32} = 0$$

$$-2\alpha_{31} + \alpha_{32} + \alpha_{33} = 0$$

$$\alpha_{32} = +3\alpha_{31} + 2\alpha_{33}$$

$$\alpha_{31} q_{13} + \alpha_{32} q_{23} + \alpha_{33} q_{33} = 1$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} q_{11} & q_{21} & q_{31} \\ q_{12} & q_{22} & q_{32} \\ q_{13} & q_{23} & q_{33} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_{31} \\ \alpha_{32} \\ \alpha_{33} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$M \Delta$

as D of M = 0 non-invertible.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Q } \alpha_{32} q_{22}^1 &= \\ \alpha_{32} &= -\alpha_{33} q_{31} - \alpha_{33} q_{31} \\ &= -6 \cancel{\alpha_{33}} - 4 \alpha_{33} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore assume.

$$V_3^T Q e_3 = 0,$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4 & -2 & 6 \\ -2 & 1 & -3 \\ 6 & -3 & 9 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_{31} \\ \alpha_{32} \\ \alpha_{33} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_{31} \\ 2\alpha_{31} + 3\alpha_{32} \\ \alpha_{33} \end{pmatrix}$$

$\alpha_{31}, \alpha_{33} \in \mathbb{R}$  arbitrary real numbers

$$V_3 = \alpha_{31} e_1 + \alpha_{32} e_2 + \alpha_{33} e_3 = \begin{pmatrix} b \\ 2b \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 3a \\ a \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} b \\ 2b+3a \\ a \end{pmatrix}$$

b, a arbitrary  
real numbers

$$V = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & q_{12} & b \\ q_{12} & a & 2b+3c \\ 0 & 0 & c \end{pmatrix}$$

↑ Transformation

that brings quadratic form diagonal.

3.20 consider the quadratic form

$$f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + 5x_3^2 + 2\varepsilon x_1 x_2 - 2x_1 x_3 + 4x_2 x_3$$

Find the values of the parameter  $\varepsilon$  for which this quadratic form is positive definite.

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \varepsilon & -1 \\ \varepsilon & 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 2 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

leading minors must be  $> 0$

$$D_1 = 1 > 0$$

$$D_2 = 1 - \varepsilon^2 > 0$$

$$D_3 = \cancel{\varepsilon^2 - 1}$$

$$\varepsilon^2 - 1 < 0 \quad (\varepsilon - 1)(\varepsilon + 1) < 0$$

$$-1 < \varepsilon < 1$$

$$D_3 = (5 - 4) - \varepsilon(5\varepsilon + 2) - 1(2\varepsilon + 1) > 0$$

$$1 - 5\varepsilon^2 - 2\varepsilon - 2\varepsilon - 1 > 0$$

$$-(5\varepsilon^2 + 4\varepsilon) > 0$$

$$5\varepsilon^2 + 4\varepsilon < 0$$

$$\varepsilon(5\varepsilon + 4) < 0$$

$$\underline{\varepsilon < 0} \quad \underline{5\varepsilon + 4 > 0}$$

$$\varepsilon > -\frac{4}{5}$$

$$\varepsilon < -1.6$$

$$\varepsilon > \left(-\frac{4}{5}\right)$$

$$\varepsilon < 0 \quad 5\varepsilon + 4 > 0$$

$$\varepsilon > 0 \quad (5\varepsilon + 4) < 0$$

$$\varepsilon < 0 \quad \varepsilon > -\frac{4}{5}$$

$$\varepsilon > 0 \quad \varepsilon < -\frac{4}{5}$$

$$\varepsilon < 0 \quad \varepsilon > -0.8$$

$$\varepsilon > 0 \quad \varepsilon < -0.8$$

~~case~~ ✓ ↓

$$\varepsilon \in (-0.8, 0)$$

both don't happen

$$\varepsilon \in (-0.8, 0) \text{ and } \varepsilon \in (-1, 1)$$

both satisfying range

$$\varepsilon \in (-0.8, 0)$$

$$\varepsilon \in (-\frac{4}{5}, 0)$$

3.21) Consider the function  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_Q : \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  defined by

$$\langle x, y \rangle_Q = x^T Q y \quad \text{where } x, y \in \mathbb{R}^n \text{ and } Q \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n} \text{ is}$$

a symmetric positive definite matrix. Show that  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_Q$

satisfies conditions 1 to 4 for inner products. (see

$Q$  is symmetric

$$Q = Q^T$$

$$Q^{1/2} Q^{1/2} = (Q^{1/2} Q^{1/2})^T = (Q^{1/2})^T (Q^{1/2})^T > 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \langle x, x \rangle &= x^T Q x = x^T (Q^{1/2})^T (Q^{1/2}) x \\ &= (Q^{1/2} x)^T (Q^{1/2}) x = \|Q^{1/2} x\|^2 \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

$x = 0$  ( ~~$\rightarrow Q^{1/2} \neq 0$~~ ) since  $Q^{1/2}$  is non singular.  
 positive &  
 definite.  
 $Q^{1/2} \neq 0$   
~~there is no zeros~~

$$2) \langle x, y \rangle_Q = x^T Q y = \cancel{\langle Qy, x \rangle} = y^T Q^T x = y^T Q x = \langle y, x \rangle_Q.$$

$$\begin{aligned} 3) \cancel{\langle x+y, z \rangle_Q} &= (x+y)^T Q z = (Qz)^T (x+y) \\ &= z^T Q^T (x+y) \\ &= z^T Q (x+y) \\ &= \cancel{\langle z, (x+y) \rangle_Q} \\ &= z^T Q z + z^T Q y \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \langle x+y, z \rangle_Q &= (x+y)^T Q z \\ &= x^T Q z + y^T Q z \\ &= \langle x, z \rangle_Q + \langle y, z \rangle_Q. \end{aligned}$$

$$4) \langle \gamma x, y \rangle_Q = (\gamma x)^T Q y = \cancel{\langle x, Q y \rangle} = \gamma x^T Q y = \gamma \langle x, y \rangle_Q.$$

3.22) Consider the vector norm  $\|\cdot\|_\infty$  on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  given by  $\|x\|_\infty = \max_i |x_i|$ , where  $x = [x_1, \dots, x_n]^T$ . Define the norm  $\|\cdot\|_\infty$  on  $\mathbb{R}^m$  similarly. Show that the matrix norm induced by these vector norms is given by

$$\|A\|_\infty = \max_i \sum_{j=1}^n |a_{ij}|,$$

where  $a_{ij}$  is the  $(i, j)$ th element of  $A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$ .

$$\|A\|_{\infty} = \max \left\{ \|Ax\|_{\infty} : \|x\|_{\infty} = 1 \right\}$$

First show that:

$$\|A\|_{\infty} \leq \max_i \sum_{k=1}^n |a_{ik}| ; \|x\|_{\infty} = 1$$

$$\|Ax\|_{\infty} = \max_i \left| \sum_{k=1}^n a_{ik} x_k \right|$$

$$\|Ax\|_{\infty} \leq \max_i \sum_{k=1}^n |a_{ik}| x_k,$$

$$\|A\|_{\infty} \leq \max_i \sum_{k=1}^n |a_{ik}|$$

To show  $\|A\|_{\infty} = \max_i \sum_{k=1}^n |a_{ik}|$

need to show

$$\tilde{x} \in \mathbb{R}^n \quad \|\tilde{x}\|_{\infty} = 1 \quad \text{so that}$$

$$\|A\tilde{x}\|_{\infty} = \max_i \sum_{k=1}^n |a_{ik}|$$

$$\sum_{k=1}^n |a_{jk}| = \max_i \sum_{k=1}^n |a_{ik}|$$

$$\tilde{x}_k = \begin{cases} |a_{jk}| / |a_{ik}| & \text{if } a_{ik} \neq 0 \\ 1 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

$$\|\tilde{x}\|_{\infty} = 1$$

for  $i \neq j$

$$\left| \sum_{k=1}^n a_{ik} \tilde{x}_k \right| \leq \sum_{k=1}^n |a_{ik}| \leq \max_i \sum_{k=1}^n |a_{ik}| = \sum_{k=1}^n |a_{jk}|$$

$$\left| \sum_{k=1}^n a_{jk} \tilde{x}_k \right| = \sum_{k=1}^n |a_{jk}|$$

$$\|A\tilde{x}\|_{\infty} = \max_i \left| \sum_{k=1}^n a_{ik} \tilde{x}_k \right| = \sum_{k=1}^n |a_{jk}| = \max_i \sum_{k=1}^n |a_{ik}|$$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}_{2 \times 1}$$

$$\{x | A^T x = 0\} = N(A^T)$$

$$\dim\{R(A)\} = 1$$

$$\{x | \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} = 0\}$$

$$\dim\{N(A^T)\} = 1$$

$$\{x | x_1 + 2x_2 = 0\} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^2$$

$$\dim\{R(A)\} + \dim\{N(A^T)\} = 1 + 1 = 2.$$

$$R(A) \subseteq \mathbb{R}^m$$

$$N(A^T) \subseteq \mathbb{R}^m$$

$$Ax = A_{2 \times 1} x_{2 \times 1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}_{2 \times 1}$$

8

$$R(A) \oplus R(A)^{\perp} = \mathbb{R}^m$$

↑  
Plane      ↑  
vector  
 $\perp$  to plane

2018.02.18.

$$H^+ = \{x | a^T x \leq b\}$$

$$H^- = \{x | a^T x > b\}$$

$$H^+ \cap H^- = \emptyset$$

Linear variety is a set for of the form.

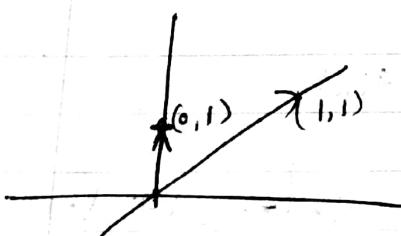
$$A = \{x | Ax = b\}; A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}, b \in \mathbb{R}^m$$

$$A = \emptyset$$

$$A = \left\{ x | \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} x = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right\}$$

A is the range space.

$A = \emptyset$  because  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  cannot be formed from  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$



→ A is a single value

when

$Ax = b$  when  $x$  has a unique solution

A is full rank

Q  $\text{rank}(A) = \text{rank}(A|b)$

$$\{x \mid Ax = b\} \quad A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times m} \quad b \in$$

e.g.  $Ax = b$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} x = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$b \in R(A)$$

# If  $\dim(N(A)) = r$  ; We say that the linear variety has  $\dim(r) > 0$

$$N(A) = \{x \mid Ax = 0\} \quad : \quad N(A) = \{Ax = 0 \mid x \in \mathbb{R}^n\}$$

If  $\dim(N(A)) = 0 \Rightarrow$  There is no Null space  $\Rightarrow A$  is full rank.  
 $A$  is full column rank.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & x_1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & x_2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & x_3 \end{array} \right] =$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ -1 & 5 & 2 \\ -2 & 6 & 4 \end{array} \right) \left[ \begin{array}{c} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{array} \right] = \left[ \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ -1 & 5 & 2 \\ -2 & 6 & 4 \end{array} \right) \left[ \begin{array}{c} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{array} \right] = x_1 + 2x_2$$

$$\boxed{A}$$

$$3 \times 5 \quad \text{rank}(A) = 3$$

Rows constitute of independent vectors

$R(A) = \mathbb{R}^3$  because 3 columns are independent.

$$\dim(N(A))$$

$$A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$$

$$\dim \{R(A)\} + \dim \{N(A^T)\} = m.$$

$$\dim \{R(A^T)\} + \dim \{N(A)\} = n.$$

$$\begin{array}{c} B \\ | \\ \text{B} = A^T \\ | \\ 5 \times 3 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} A \\ | \\ 3 \times 5 \end{array}$$

$$R(A^T) \subseteq \mathbb{R}^5$$

$$\dim(R(A^T)) = 3$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \end{array} \right) \left[ \begin{array}{c} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \\ x_5 \end{array} \right]$$

If  $\text{Rank}(A) = 1$  then  $A$  is a linear combination of one column.

and  $A^T$  has rank 1.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{only one column is independent.}$$

Let  $\hat{x}$  be a particular solution of  $Ax = b$

$$Ax = b \rightarrow \begin{array}{l} \text{if } \dim(N(A)) = 0 \\ \text{if full rank } (A) \end{array} \rightarrow \text{only one solution.}$$

$$Ax = b \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{if } \dim(N(A)) = 2 \\ \text{has infinite solutions} \end{array}$$

$\uparrow$   
more than  
 $0$  means  
infinite solutions

$\exists v$  such that

$$Av = 0$$

$$A[\hat{x} + v] = b \Rightarrow A\hat{x} + Av = b$$

$$A = \{ \hat{x} + v \mid v \in N(A) \}$$

↑  
just  
one point.  
where  $\hat{x}$  is a particular soln

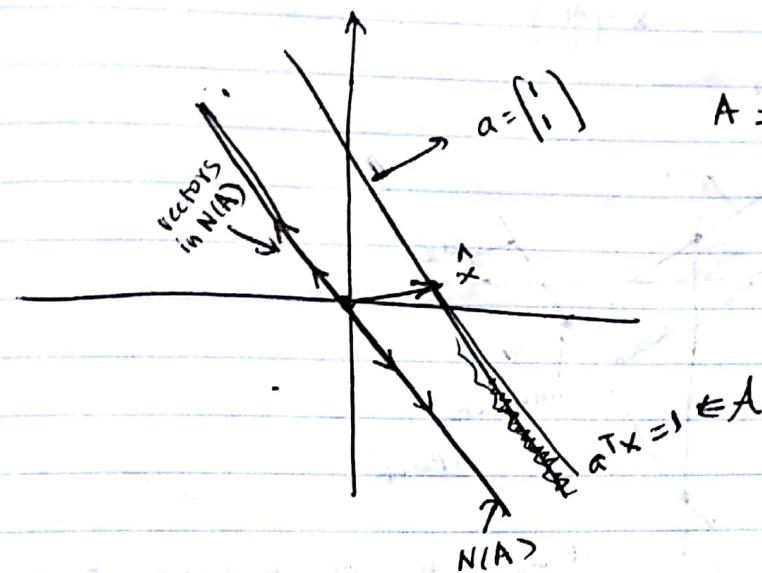
$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}_{1 \times 2}$$

$$\text{rank}(A) = 1$$

$$\dim(N(A)) = 2 - 1 = 1$$

$\dim(\mathbb{R}^T)$

$$A^T = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$



$$A = \{x \mid Ax = 0\}$$

$$N(A) = \{x \mid Ax = 0\} = \{x \mid a^T x = 0\}$$

↑  
line passing  
through  
origin

When you add all null space vectors, it will span all the particular solutions.

Can you interpret  $Ax = b$  as a intersection of hyperplanes?

$$\{x \mid Ax = b\}$$

$$A^T x = b$$

$$a^T x = b$$

$$x \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

$$a \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times m}$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a_1^T \\ a_2^T \\ \vdots \\ a_n^T \end{bmatrix} \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times m}$$

$$A = \left\{ x \mid \begin{bmatrix} a_1^T \\ a_2^T \\ a_3^T \\ \vdots \\ a_n^T \end{bmatrix} x = \begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{bmatrix} \right\} \Rightarrow A = \{x \mid a_i^T x = b_i; i=1, 2, 3, \dots, n\}$$

$$a_1^T x = b_1$$

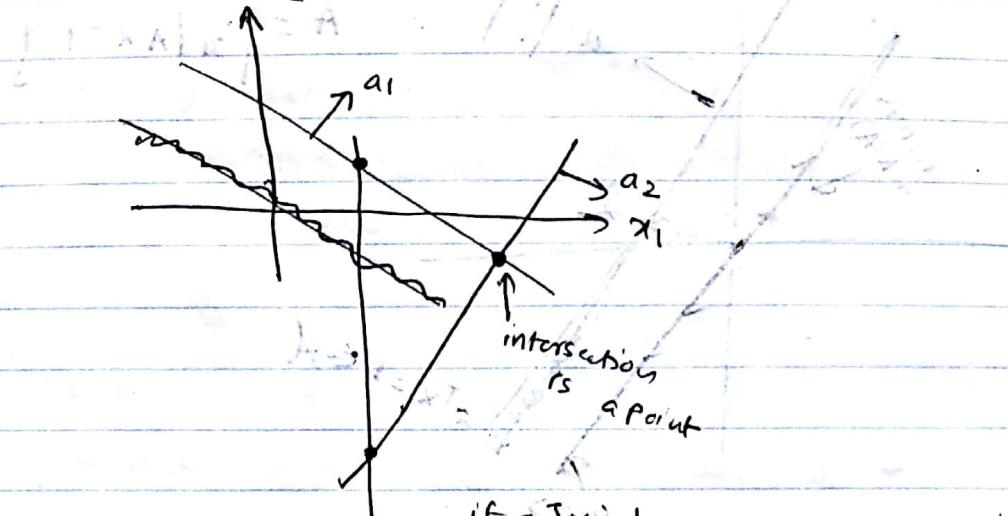
$$x \in \mathbb{R}^2 = \{(x_1, x_2) \mid x_1 + x_2 = 4\}$$

$$a_2^T x = b_2$$

$$x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$a_3^T x = b_3$$

$x_2$

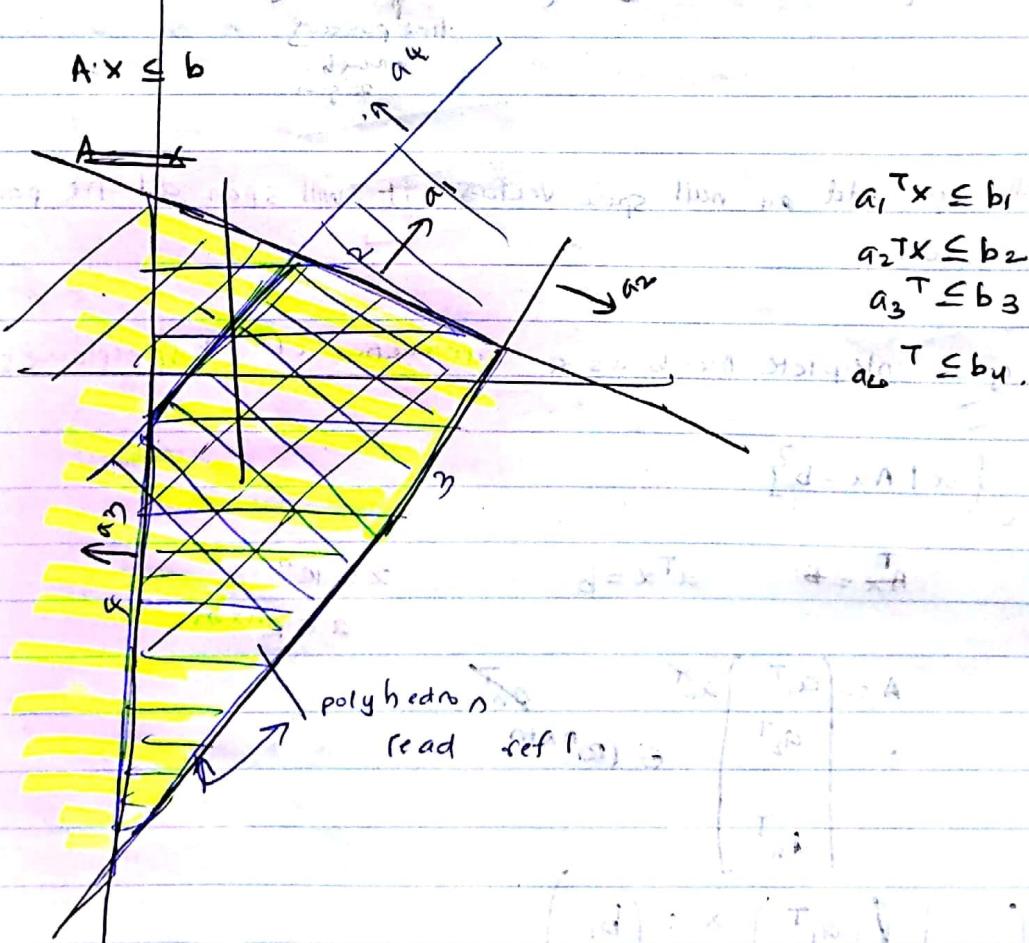


If  $a_3^T x \neq b_3$  no unique solution.

$$\{0 \leq x_1 \leq x\} \cap \{0 \leq x_2 \leq x\} = A \cap A$$

13)

$$A \cdot x \leq b$$

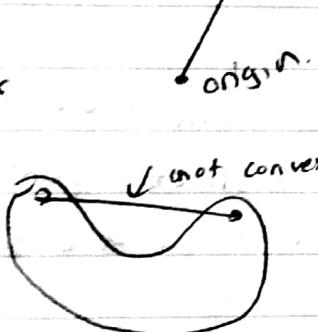
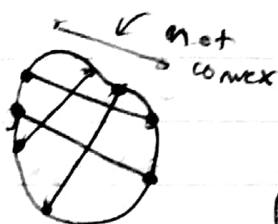
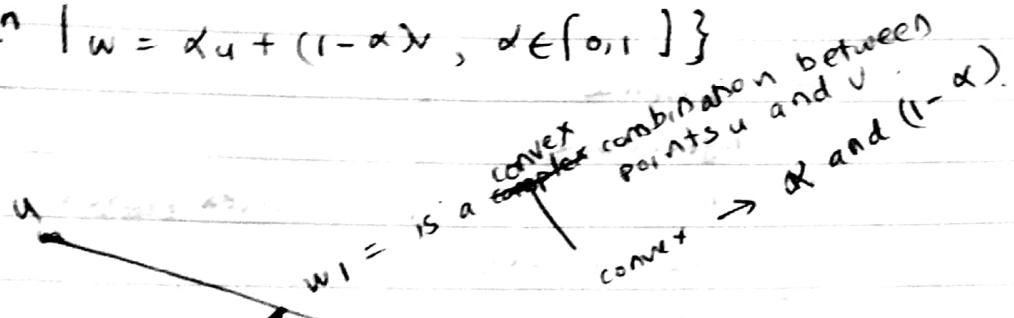


## convex sets

Recall a line segment between 2 points  $u$  and  $v$  is

$$\{ w \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid w = \alpha u + (1-\alpha)v, \alpha \in [0,1] \}$$

parameterize



$$B = \{ x \mid \|x\|_2^2 \leq 1 \} \quad x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\uparrow$  disc



disc radius =  $r$

$$\text{if } B = \{ x \mid \|x\|_2^2 = 1 \}$$

$\uparrow$   
circle  $\rightarrow$  not convex.

If  $B$  is a sphere

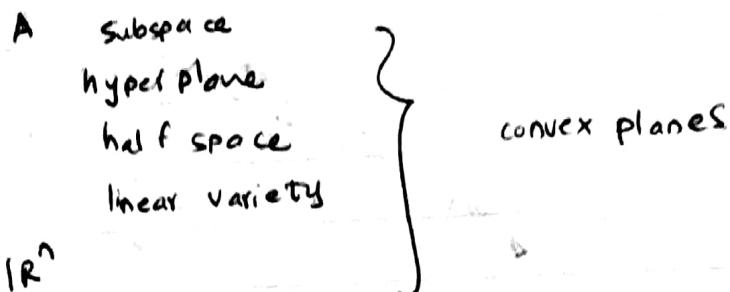


not convex

If  $B$  is a ball it is convex

A set  $\lambda \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  is convex if

$\forall u, v \in \lambda$  the line segment between  $u \& v$  is in  $\lambda$



Read theorem 4.1

Intersection of convex sets  $\Rightarrow$  is convex

Union of convex sets  $\Rightarrow$  not convex

$\rightarrow$  A point  $x$  in a convex set  $\lambda$  is said to be an EXTREME point if there are no two distinct points  $u \& v \in \lambda$  such that  $x = \alpha u + (1-\alpha)v$  for some  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$   
not sure

### Neighbourhood

A neighbourhood of a point  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is the set

$$\{y \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid \|y-x\|_2 < r\} \quad r > 0$$

any point

We call this set a ball with radius  $r$  and center  $x$ .



There exists a neighbourhood of  $x$  which is strictly inside  $\lambda$

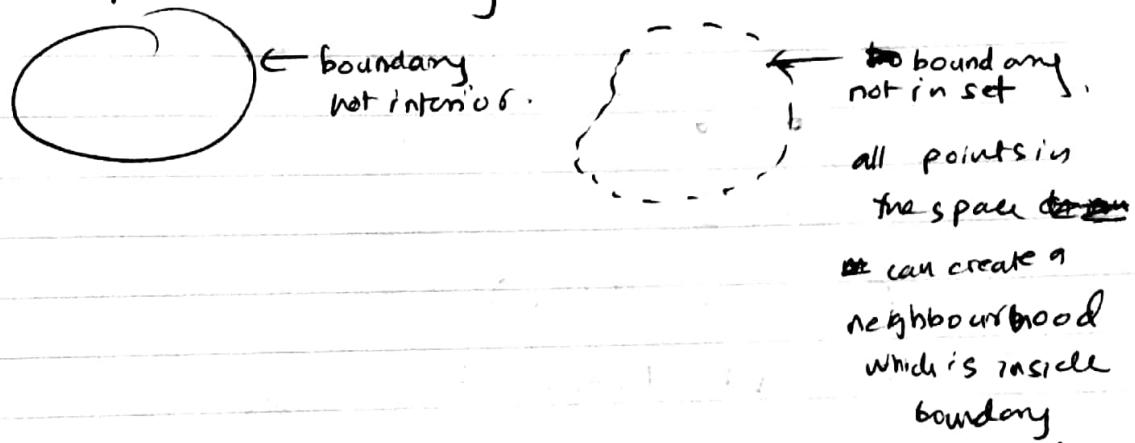
### Interior point

(\*) for all points inside  $\lambda$  there is a neighbourhood which is in <sup>still</sup> the space

### Interior point

A point  $x \in S'$  is said to be an interior point of the set  $S$  if the set  $S$  contains some neighbourhood of  $x$ .

The border points in the boundary are not interior points.



### Boundary point

A point  $x$  is said to be a boundary point of  $S$  if every neighbourhood of  $x$  contains <sup>may be</sup> a point in  $S$  and <sup>may be</sup> a point ~~not in  $S$~~ .

$$B = \{x \mid \|x^2\|_2 \leq 5\} \leftarrow \text{boundary is not in set}$$

$$B = \{x \mid \|x\|_2 = 5\} \leftarrow \text{boundary is the set}$$

$$B = \{x \mid \|x\|_2 \leq 5\} \leftarrow \text{boundary has the set}$$

$$S = (0, 1) \leftarrow \text{boundary not in set } S \\ \text{boundary} = 0 \text{ and } 1$$



$$S = [0, 1] \leftarrow \text{boundary in set } S \\ \text{as } 0 \text{ and } 1 \text{ is not inside } S \text{ and is a boundary point}$$

In  $\mathbb{R}^1$  the ball is 1 dimensional.

$$\mathbb{R}^2$$

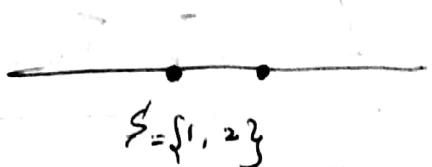
$$\text{''} \quad 2 \quad \text{''}$$

$$\mathbb{R}^3$$



- \* Boundary: set of all boundary points.
- \* open sets: a set  $S$  is said to be open if it contains a neighbourhood of each of its points.
- \* closed set: a set is closed if it contains its boundary in the set.

$S$  closed  $\Leftrightarrow \bar{S}$  is open.



$$\bar{S} = (-\infty, 1) \cup (2, \infty)$$

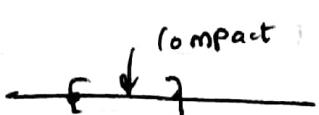
$$S = [1, 2] \rightarrow \text{closed.}$$

#### \* bounded set

Bounded sets: A set is said to be bounded if it is contained in a ball of finite radius.

#### \* compact set

A set in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is compact if it is both closed and bounded.



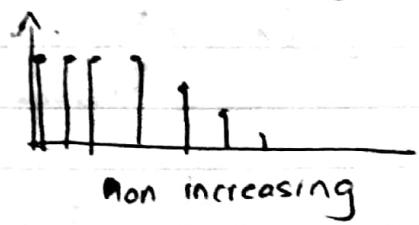
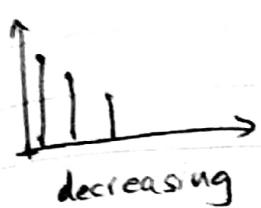
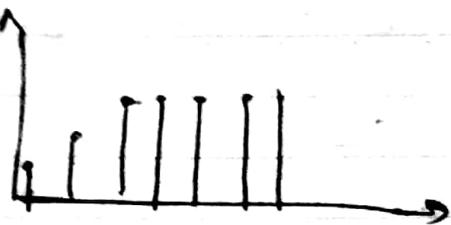
#### Sequences

can be real vectors.

- Sequence of real numbers can be viewed as a set of numbers  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, \dots, x_r, \dots\}$  often denoted as  $\{x_k\}$ ,  $\{x_k\}_{k=1}^{\infty}$ ,  $\{x_k\}_{k \in \mathbb{Z}^+}$ .

$$x_k \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

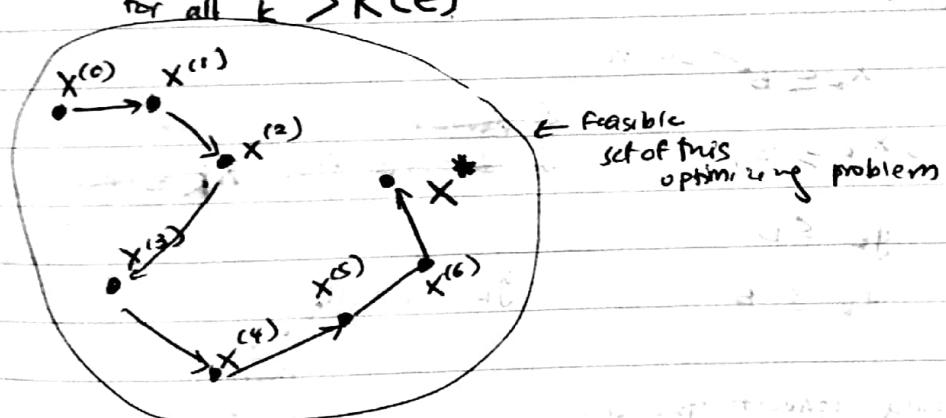
$$x_k = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \text{distance} \\ \text{velocity} \end{pmatrix}$$



limit of a sequence  $\{x_k\}$  is  $x^*$

$\forall \epsilon > 0, \exists K(\epsilon) \in \mathbb{Z}^{++}$  s.t  
 $k > K(\epsilon) \Rightarrow \boxed{\|x_k - x^*\| < \epsilon}$

meaning: The sequence lies in a ball with radius  $\epsilon$  with a center  $x^*$   
 for all  $k > K(\epsilon)$



$$x^* = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} x_k \text{ or simply } x \rightarrow x^*$$

• Every sequence has a limit  $x$   
 counterexample:  $x_k = (-1)^k \rightarrow$  doesn't converge.  
 example

A sequence that has a limit is called a convergent sequence

$$\|x_k - x^*\| < \epsilon$$

any norm -  
can be

put

normally  $\|x_k - x^*\|_2$  is used.

↑ distance.

Theorem 5.1 : convergence sequence has one limit.

Read the proof

Bounded sequence : A sequence is bounded, if  $B \geq 0$ ,  $\forall k \in \{1, 2, 3, \dots\}$ ,

$$\|x_k\| < B$$

compact sets are  $\begin{cases} \text{any norm} \\ \rightarrow \text{bounded} \end{cases}$

Theorem 5.2 : Every convergent sequence is bounded.

check the proof

Bounded above  $\rightarrow x_k \leq B$  scalar

Bounded below  $\rightarrow x_k \geq B$

$$y_k \leq B$$

$$y_k \geq B$$

$$y_k = \|x_k\|$$

any norm.

We should convert the vectors to a constant.

let  $\{y_k\}$  is a sequence where  $y_k \in \mathbb{R}$

$\{y_k\}$  bounded above  $\rightarrow \forall k \quad y_k \leq B$

$\{y_k\}$  bounded below  $\rightarrow \forall k \quad y_k \geq P$

If  $y_k$  is bounded above by 5

$y_k$  is bounded below by 3

for all  $k \quad \|y_k\| \leq B$  for all

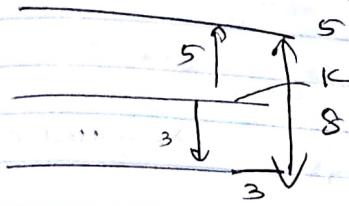
This means

$y_k$  is bounded

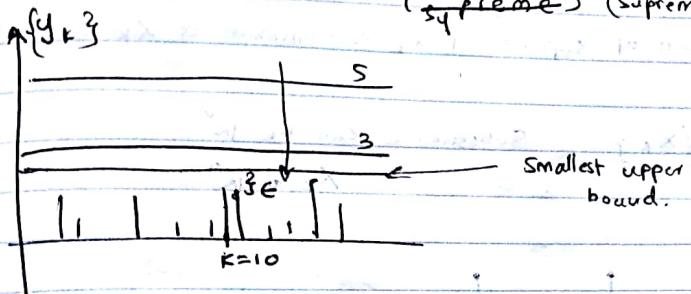
# Optimization II

Date \_\_\_\_\_

No. \_\_\_\_\_



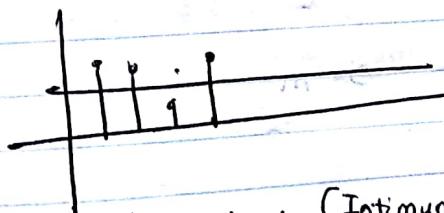
# least upper bounded (~~supreme~~) (supreme)



~~B~~ is the least upper bound of  $\{y_k\}$  if

$(\forall k \leq B \text{ for all } k) \text{ and } (\forall \epsilon > 0 \exists K \in \{1, 2, 3, \dots\} \text{ s.t. } y_k > (B - \epsilon))$

~~y\_k -> B ->~~



# greatest lower bound [Infimum]

$(y_k \geq R \text{ for all } k) \text{ and } (\forall \epsilon > 0 \exists K \in \{1, 2, 3, \dots\} \text{ s.t. } y_k < R + \epsilon)$

Hence supreme of  $\{(-1)^k\} = +1$

infimum of  $\{(-1)^k\} = -1$

sup of  $\{\sin(2^k)\} = 1$

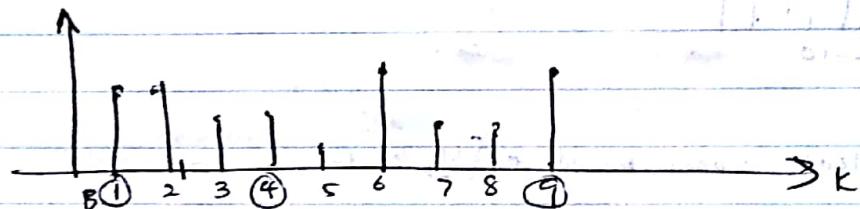
infimum of  $\{\sin(2^k)\} = -1$

limit of supreme  $\{x_k\}$   
 limit of infimum  $\{x_k\}$

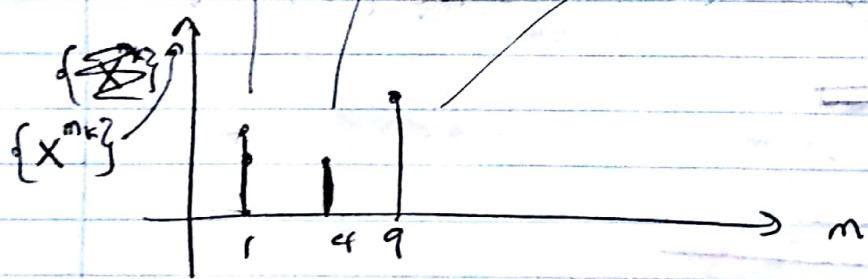
$\lim \inf \{x_k\}$  always :  $x_k$  is a real number  
 $\lim \sup \{x_k\}$  exists

limit of supreme of  $x_k$  and infimum of  $x_k$  exists

Subsequence of  $\{x_k\}$  Subsequence can be  $\mathbb{R}^n$   
 $x_k \in \mathbb{R}^n$



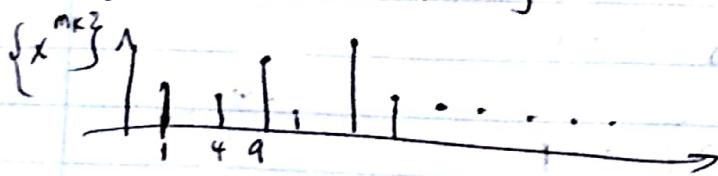
You select a subset of  $\mathbb{N}$ .



### Theorem 5.4

consider a sequence with limit  $x^+$ . Then any subsequence of  $\{x_k\}$  also converge to  $x^+$

You have to keep picking



$$\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} x_k = x^+$$

limit  $\rightarrow \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} x_{m_k} = x^+$   
 of subsequence of  $x_{m_k} \rightarrow x^+$  also

$K$  is an integer

$$x_k = e^{-k} m$$

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} x_k = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} e^{-k} = 0$$

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} x_{mk} = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} e^{-mk} = 0$$

$mk$  = even integers.

$$m_1 = 2$$

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} e^{-m_k} = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} e^{-2k} = 0$$

$$m_2 = 4$$

$$m_3 = 6$$

⋮

~~etcetera~~

$$rk = \text{odd}$$

$$r_1 = 1$$

$$r_2 = 3$$

$$r_3 = 5$$

Theorem: if sequence doesn't converge the subsequences will have different ~~to~~ limits/bounds.

Theorem 3.6 [Rudin]

R.G. Bartle • P.70

(b) part

Theorem

Every bounded sequence contains a convergent subsequence

$$x_k = (-1)^k \rightarrow \text{bounded sequence}$$

~~$x_0 \in \mathbb{R}^n$~~

Assume  $Ax = c$

~~$Ax = b$~~

$$N(A) = \{x \mid Ax = 0\}$$

there exists a space  $S_0$ ,  $S_0 = N(A) = \{x \mid Ax = 0\}$

$S = \{x \mid Ax = b\}$  is a linear variety,  $y = \alpha x + (1-\alpha)y \in S \quad x, y \in S$ ,  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$

Show:  $x \Leftrightarrow y$

1)  $\Rightarrow$  Linear variety is a set of the form

$$S = \{x \mid Ax = b\} \quad A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}, b \in \mathbb{R}^m$$

if  $x, y \in S$

$$Ax = b \quad (1)$$

$$Ay = b \quad (2)$$

$$\text{Multiply } (1) \times \alpha \text{ also } \alpha Ax = \alpha b \quad (3)$$

$$\text{Multiply } (2) \times (1-\alpha) \quad (-\alpha)Ay = (1-\alpha)b \quad (4)$$

$$(3) + (4) \quad \alpha Ax + (1-\alpha)Ay = \alpha b + (1-\alpha)b$$

$$A[\underbrace{\alpha x + (1-\alpha)y}] = b$$

$$\therefore Az = b$$

$$\therefore z \in S$$

$\Leftarrow$  Assume there exists a  $A$  such that

$$N(A) = \{x_0 \mid Ax_0 = 0\} = S_0 \quad (1)$$

assume  $Az = b$  for  $z \in S - S_0$

$$\therefore S - S_0 = \{x_1 \mid Ax_1 = b\} \quad (2)$$

$$(2) + (1) \quad S - S_0 + S_0 = \{x_1 + x_0 \mid Ax_1 + Ax_0 = b\}$$

$$S - S_0 + S_0 = \{x_1 + x_0 \mid A(x_1 + x_0) = b\}$$

$$S = \{z \mid Az = b\}, z \in S \quad S \text{ is a linear variety}$$

4.2. Show that the set  $\{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : \|x\| \leq r\}$  is convex, where  $r \geq 0$  is a given real number and  $\|x\| = \sqrt{x^T x}$  is the Euclidean norm of  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$ .

$$A = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : \|x\| \leq r\}$$

11M1

① + ②

Let  $m, n \in A$

To show that  $A$  is a convex set, we need to show that  $m, n$  follow

$$\alpha m + (1-\alpha)n \in A \text{ rule. } \alpha \in [0, 1]$$

$$\text{B. } \therefore \|\alpha m + (1-\alpha)n\| \leq r \\ \|\alpha m + (1-\alpha)n\|^2 \leq r^2$$

$$\text{take } P = \|\alpha m + (1-\alpha)n\|^2$$

4.3 Show  
(linear)

$$\begin{aligned} &= (\alpha m + (1-\alpha)n)^T (\alpha m + (1-\alpha)n) \\ &= (\alpha m^T + (1-\alpha)n^T) (\alpha m + (1-\alpha)n) \\ &= (\alpha m^T + (1-\alpha)n^T) (\alpha m + (1-\alpha)n) \\ &= \alpha^2 m^T m + (1-\alpha)^2 n^T n + \alpha(1-\alpha)m^T n + (1-\alpha)\alpha n^T m \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{as } \underline{m^T n} = m^T n = n^T m$$

$$= \alpha^2 \|m\|^2 + (1-\alpha)^2 \|n\|^2 + 2\alpha(1-\alpha) m^T n.$$

$$\text{as } d: 0 \leq \alpha \leq 1 \text{ and } \|m\|^2 \leq r^2$$

$$\alpha^2 \|m\|^2 \leq \alpha^2 r^2 \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\text{as } \alpha: 0 \leq (1-\alpha) \leq 1 \quad \|n\|^2 \leq r^2$$

$$(1-\alpha)^2 \|n\|^2 \leq (1-\alpha)^2 r^2 \quad \textcircled{2}$$

Let  
to s  
 $m, n$

Take

from Cauchy Schwartz inequality

$$m^T n \leq \|m\| \|n\|$$

$$m^T n = \langle m, n \rangle = \|m\| \|n\| \cos \theta$$

when  $\theta = 90^\circ$

$$\langle m, n \rangle_{\max} = \|m\| \|n\| \text{ occurs} \\ \therefore \langle m, n \rangle \leq \|m\| \|n\|$$

$$\|M\| \leq r \quad \text{and} \quad \|N\| \leq s$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \|M\| \|N\| \leq r^2 \\ & 2(1-\alpha)\alpha \|M\| \|N\| \leq 2(1-\alpha)\alpha \frac{r^2}{\|M\| \|N\|} \quad \text{--- (3)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\textcircled{1} + \textcircled{2} + \textcircled{3}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \alpha^2 \|M\|^2 + (1-\alpha)^2 \|N\|^2 + 2(1-\alpha)\alpha \|M\| \|N\| \leq \cancel{\dots} \\ & \underbrace{\alpha^2 r^2 + (1-\alpha)^2 s^2 + 2(1-\alpha)\alpha r^2}_{1+\alpha^2-2\alpha} \underbrace{\frac{2r-2s}{r^2}}_{r^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$P \leq r^2$$

$A$  is a convex set

4.3 Show that for any matrix  $A \in \mathbb{R}^{mn}$  and vector  $b \in \mathbb{R}^m$  the set (linear variety)  $\{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : Ax = b\}$  is convex.

$$\beta = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : Ax = b\}$$

Let  $m, n \in \beta$

to show that  $\beta$  is a convex set, we need to show that

$m, n$  follow

$$\alpha m + (1-\alpha)n \in \beta \text{ rule. } \alpha \in [0, 1]$$

$$A[\alpha m + (1-\alpha)n] = b.$$

Take

$$\begin{aligned} P &= A(\alpha m + (1-\alpha)n) \\ P &= \alpha Am + (1-\alpha)An \end{aligned}$$

$$\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$$

but

$$Am = b, An = b$$

$$P = \alpha b + (1-\alpha)b = b$$

$$P = b$$

$\therefore \beta$  is a convex set

4.4) Show that the set  $\{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : x \geq 0\}$  is convex (where  $x \geq 0$  means that every component of  $x$  is nonnegative).

~~Let  $m, n \in \mathbb{R}^n$~~

$$\mathcal{X} = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : x \geq 0\}$$

Let  $m, n \in \mathcal{X} \Rightarrow$  each component of  $m, n$  are nonnegative  
to show that  $\mathcal{X}$  is a convex set, we need to show that  
 $m, n$  follow

$$\alpha m + (1-\alpha)n \in \mathcal{X} \text{ rule where } \alpha \in [0, 1]$$

$$\alpha m + (1-\alpha)n \geq 0$$

$$m = [m_1, m_2, \dots, m_n]^T \quad n = [n_1, n_2, n_3, \dots, n_n]^T$$

~~Take  $P = \alpha m + (1-\alpha)n$~~

~~as  $m \geq 0$~~

$$\alpha m \geq 0 \quad \textcircled{1}$$

~~as  $0 < \alpha < 1$~~

$$(1-\alpha)n \geq 0 \quad \textcircled{2}$$

~~(1) + (2)  $\alpha m + (1-\alpha)n \geq 0$~~

~~$P \geq 0$~~

$\therefore \mathcal{X}$  is a convex set

take  $P = \alpha m + (1-\alpha)n \quad \phi \in \mathbb{R}^n$

~~consider taking  $i^{th}$  component of  $m$  and  $n$ .~~

~~$m_i \geq 0$~~

$$\alpha m_i \geq 0 \quad (\because 0 < \alpha < 1)$$

~~$n_i \geq 0$~~

$$(1-\alpha)n_i \geq 0 \quad (\because 0 < 1-\alpha < 1)$$

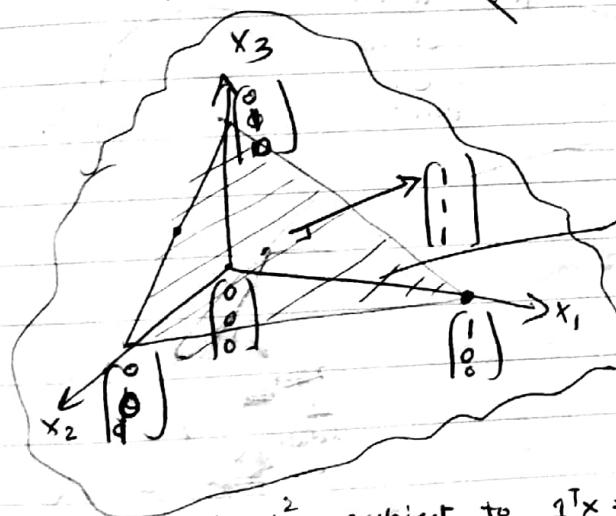
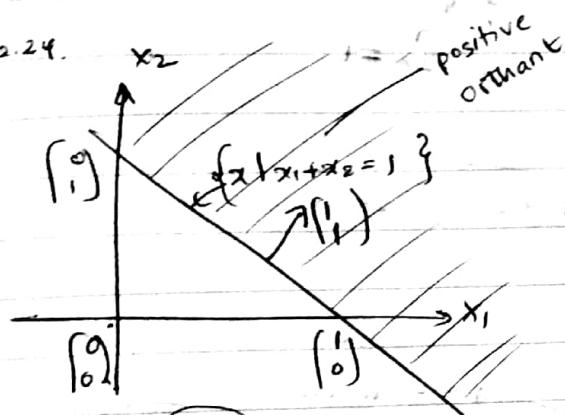
$$\alpha m_i + (1-\alpha)n_i \geq 0$$

$P_i \geq 0$  (in general any component of  $P$  is greater than 0)

$P \geq 0$  (~~P is non-negative all components~~)

•  $\gamma$  is a convex set

2018-02-24.



$$S = \{x | x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 1\}$$

$$S = \{x | 1^T x = 1\}$$

above  $S$  surface  $\rightarrow$  positive orthant

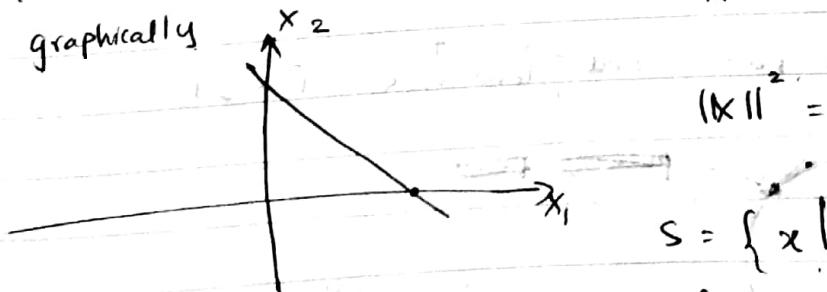
Minimize  $\|x\|^2$  subject to  $1^T x = 1$

hyperplane  $\Rightarrow$  level curve which correspond to

$$\begin{aligned} \text{minimize } \|x\|_2^2 &= \text{minimize length square} \\ \|\overline{x_1^2 + x_2^2}\|^2 &= (x_1^2 + x_2^2) \end{aligned}$$

$$f(x) = c^T x$$

solve graphically



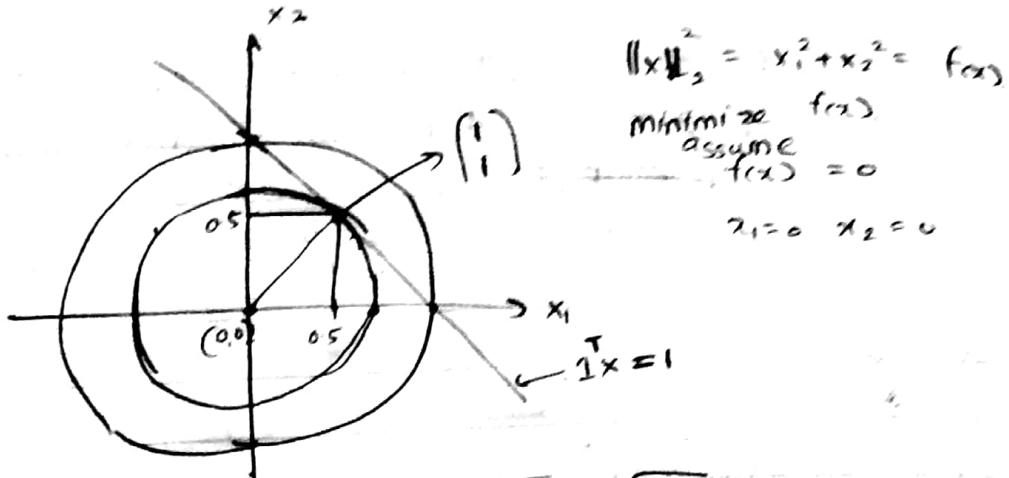
$$\|x\|^2 = x_1^2 + x_2^2$$

$$S = \{x | c^T x = 1\}$$

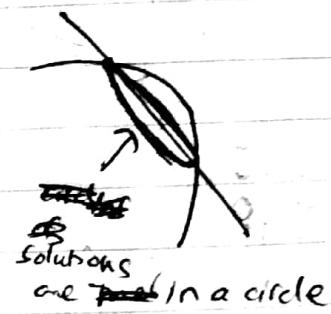
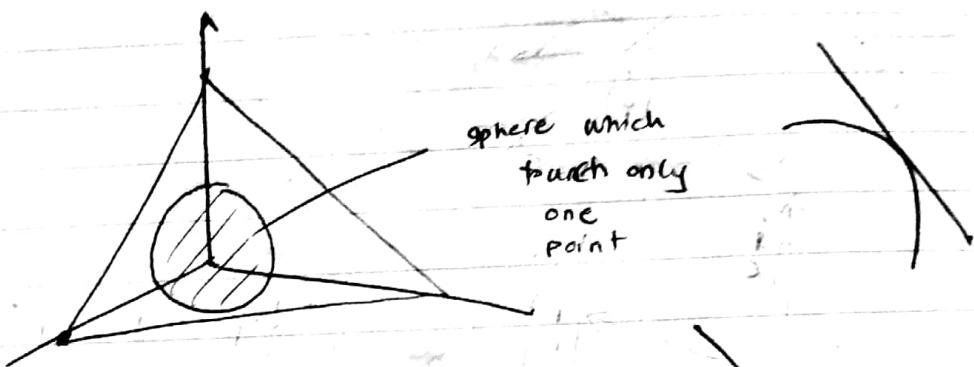
$$f(x) = c^T x$$

$$S = \{x | f(x) = 1\}$$

level curve



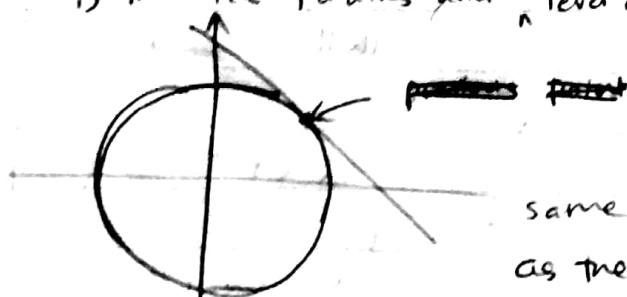
$$1 = 0.5^2 + 0.5^2 = \sqrt{0.25}$$



Minimize  $\|x\|^2 = x_1^2 + x_2^2 = f(x)$ , subject to  $x^T x \leq 1$   $x_1 = 0, x_2 = 0$

$$x^T x \geq 1$$

i) minimize radius and subject to level curve  $x^T x \geq 1$



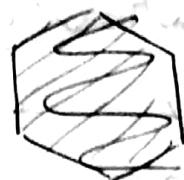
same as 1st stage  
as the constraint of  
minimizing  
radius is  
here.

$$\|x\|^2 = \alpha_1 x_1^2 + \alpha_2 x_2^2 = \text{ellipse}$$



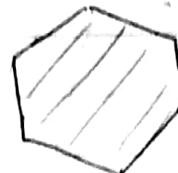
level curve is the ~~the set of~~ intersection points of hyperplane and ~~the~~ the  $f(x)$

Maximize

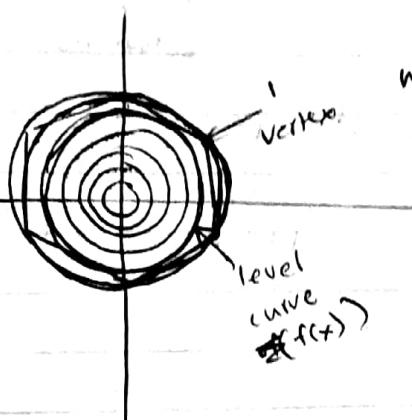


maximize  $\|x\|_2$

subject to

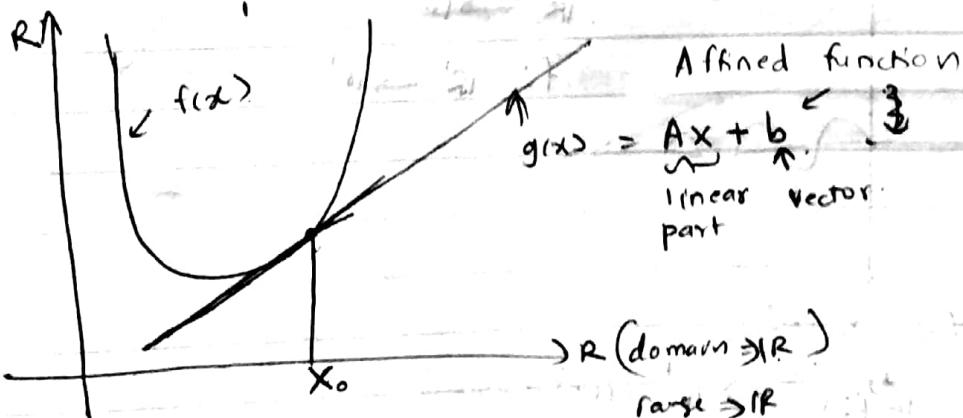


level curves  $\rightarrow$  circles  $\rightarrow$  maximum  $\rightarrow$  until ~~to~~ the critical point in feasible area



When a convex ~~not~~ level curve is subjected to polyhedron the optimum solution is one vertex

calculus



minimize  $C^T x$

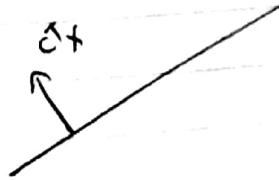
subject to  $Ax \leq b$

given a function  $f: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$   
 and a point  $x_0 \in \mathbb{R}^n$   
 find an affine approximation function.

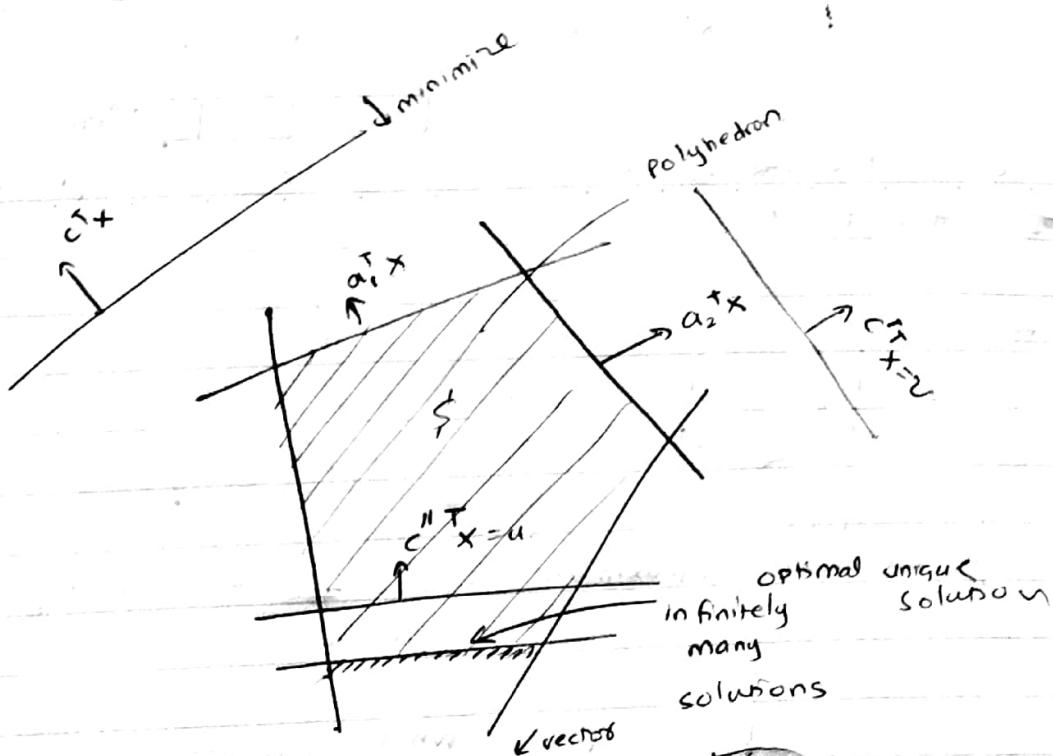
$A: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  that

approximate  $f$  near  $x_0$ .

$A: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$

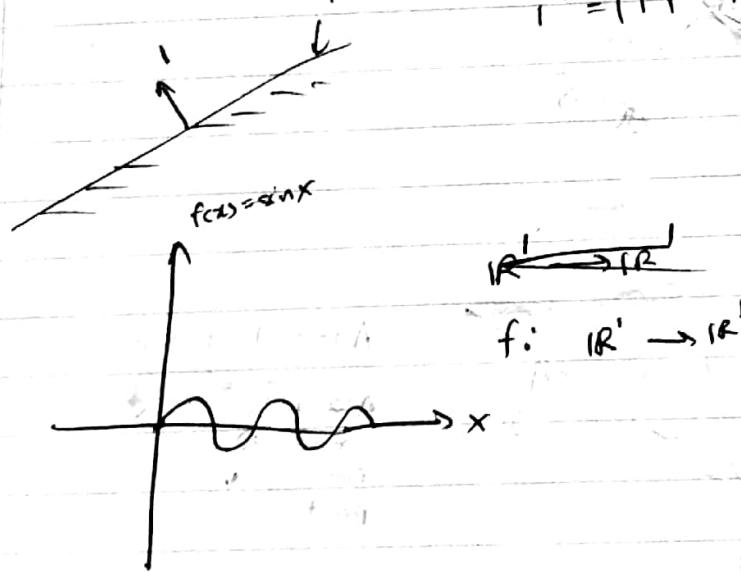


Scd lec note on affine function  
 $A(x) = L(x - x_0) + f(x_0) \quad (1)$



minimize  $\|x\|_2$  subject to  $i^T x = l$  scalar

$$i^T = [1 \ 1 \ \dots \ 1] \quad i^T x = \sum_{j=1}^n x_j$$



$$f(x) = x_1^2 + x_2^2$$

~~f:  $\mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , (f(x) is a scalar?)~~

$$f(x) = \|x\|^2$$

$$x \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

~~f:  $\mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^1$~~

$$f(x) = \begin{pmatrix} \|x\|^2 \\ \|x\|^2 + c \end{pmatrix} \quad x \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

$$f: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$$

$$\text{if } A(x) = L(x - x_0) + f(x_0)$$

∴

derivative matrix denoted  $Df(x)$  is the only candidate can be used to characterize  $L$  given in ①

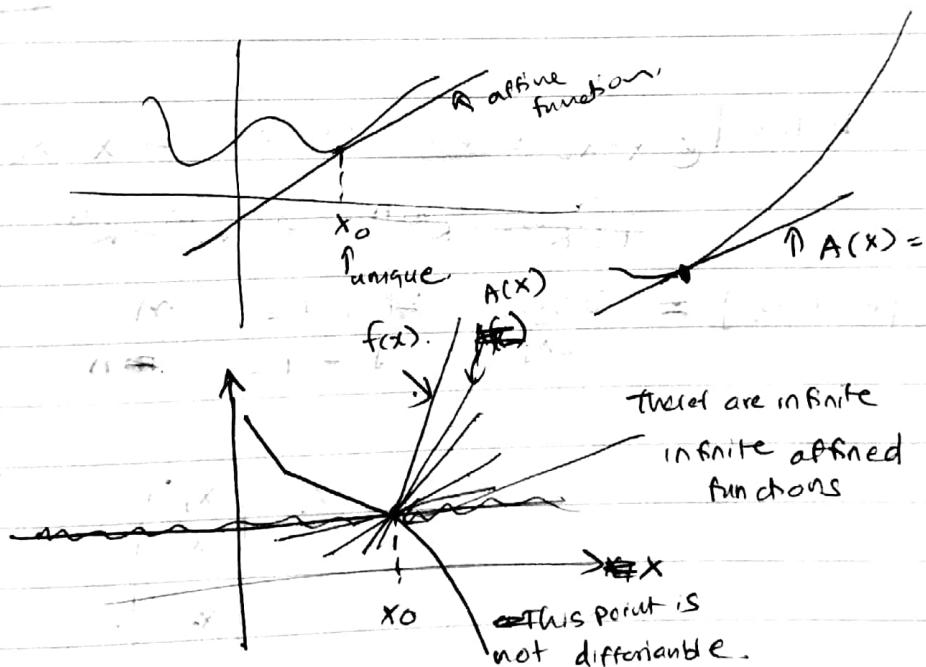
derivative is used to approximate of an affine function at a given point to a function  $f(x)$

### Jacobian Matrix

Derivative Matrix (have an idea about differentiability)

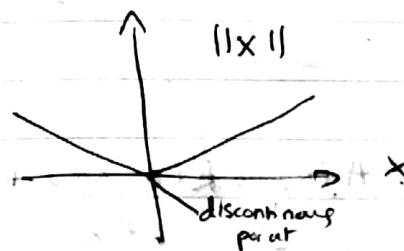
Suppose  $f : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  and  $x_0$  is an interior point of domain of  $f$ , the derivative (or Jacobian) of  $f$  at  $x_0$  is the matrix (if you have sharp edges in  $f(x)$   $\Rightarrow f(x)$  is not differentiable for all  $x$ )

$$Df(x)|_{x=x_0}$$



if differentiable  $\Rightarrow$  then continuous  
if

continuous  $\not\Rightarrow$  differentiable



$f(x) = x^2 + 1$  is not differentiable in  $S = [0, 1]$   
because at the boundaries it is not different

$f(x) = x^2 + 1$  is not differentiable in  $S = (0, 1]$

$f(x) = x^2 + 1$  is differential in

$$S = (0, 1)$$

↑ has a boundary in the set  
right and left limits are not equal at the boundaries  
not continuous at boundaries

left and ~~right~~ right

limits can be made equal.  
at the 0, 1 points  
~~no boundary~~

$D f(x)|_{x=x_0} = D f(x)$  evaluated at  $x = x_0$

$$f: \mathbb{R}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n \quad f: \mathbb{R}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$$

$$[D f(x)] = \frac{\partial f_i(x)}{\partial x_j} \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, m \\ j = 1, 2, \dots, n$$

$$x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ \vdots \\ x_j \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$f(x) = \begin{pmatrix} f_1(x) \\ f_2(x) \\ f_3(x) \\ \vdots \\ f_m(x) \\ f_n(x) \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A(x) = A(x - x_0) + f(x_0)$$

instead  $L \rightarrow D f(x)$

$$A(x) = D f(x)(x - x_0) + f(x_0)$$

$\downarrow \mathbb{R}^m \quad \downarrow \mathbb{R}^n \quad \uparrow \mathbb{R}^m$

$$D f|_{x=x_0} = D f(x_0)$$

$$A(x) = \boxed{Df} \xrightarrow{\text{matrix}} \underbrace{Df(x_0)}_{\substack{\text{matrix} \\ \downarrow \\ Df(x_0)}} (x - x_0) + f(x_0)$$

$\mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$       vector

$\boxed{f: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m}$      $\rightarrow$  a matrix  $\rightarrow$  transform  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$  to  $f \in \mathbb{R}^m$

$$f(x) = 1^T x \quad x \in \mathbb{R}^2 \quad x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} \quad f = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ x_1 & x_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} Df(x) &= \frac{\partial f_i(x)}{\partial x_j} \\ &= \left[ \frac{\partial (x_1 + x_2)}{\partial x_1} \quad \frac{\partial (x_1 + x_2)}{\partial x_2} \right] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}_{1 \times 2} \end{aligned}$$

$\frac{\partial (x_1 + x_2)}{\partial x_2}$

first  $[Df(x)]_{1 \times 2} \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$   
 $\mathbb{R}^{1 \times 2}$

$$\text{sic} \Rightarrow Df(x) = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial (1^T x)}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial (1^T x)}{\partial x_2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = 1^T \quad \frac{m=1}{n=2}$$

$$f(x) = \begin{pmatrix} 1^T x \\ x_1^2 + x_2^2 \end{pmatrix} \quad f(x) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \quad x \in \mathbb{R}^2$$

$$(Df(x))_{2 \times 2}$$

$$Df(x) = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial 1^T x}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial (1^T x)}{\partial x_2} \\ \frac{\partial (x_1^2 + x_2^2)}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial (x_1^2 + x_2^2)}{\partial x_2} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2x_1 & 2x_2 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$f(x) = c^T x$$

$$Df(x) = c^T$$

gradient

When  $f$  is real valued, the derivative  $Df(x)$  is a  $1 \times n$  mat.

$$\left( \begin{array}{l} f: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ f: \mathbb{R}^s \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ f: \mathbb{R}^{10} \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \end{array} \right) \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{real} \\ \text{valued} \\ \text{function} \end{array} \right\} \rightarrow \text{return real value.}$$

$Df(x)$  is a row vector. Its transpose is called the gradient of the function  $f$ .

i.e.,  $D^T f(x) = \nabla f(x)$

$$f(x) = c^T x$$

$$Df(x) = D^T f(x) = (c^T)^T = c$$

(gradient is there for real valued functions only)

Affined of a real valued function.

$$A(x) = Df(x_0) \cdot (x - x_0) + f(x_0)$$

$$A(x) = \nabla^T f(x_0) \cdot (x - x_0) + f(x_0)$$

- for real valued  $\nabla f(x_0) = D^T f(x_0)$

$$\nabla^T f(x_0) = Df(x_0)$$

FIRST order approximation of function at  $x = x_0$

$$f(x) = 2x$$

$$\text{gradient} = 2$$

$$f(x) = c^T x$$

~~gradient~~ gradient =  $c = Df(x) = D^T f(x)$   
 $(Df(x) = c^T)$

$$f(x) = x^T P x + q^T x + v$$

compute gradient

$P: \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$

$q: \mathbb{R}^n$

$v: \mathbb{R}$

$v, P, q$  are  
constant  
matrices

$$f: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

$$f: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

$\nabla f(x)$

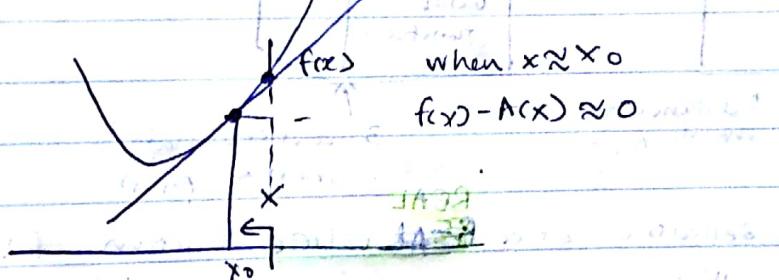
$$\nabla f(x) = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_1} \\ \vdots \\ \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_n} \end{bmatrix}_{n \times 1}$$

$$f(x) = x^T P x + q^T x + v$$

$$\nabla f(x) = \cancel{2P} x + \cancel{q} \Rightarrow \text{just like } f(x) = 2x^2 + 5x \Rightarrow f(x) = 4x + 5$$

first order approximation of at  $x = x_0$

~~$f(x)$~~   $x \approx x_0$  if  $x$  is very close to  $x_0$   
 $A(x)$  is very small.



when it is second order  $f(x) - A(x)$  is very very small

$$f: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$$

$$g: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^p$$

$$h: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^p$$

$$f(x) = g(f(x))$$

$$f(x) = g'(f(x)) f'(x)$$

$$n(x) = g(f(x))$$

$$x = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix} \quad f(x) = \begin{bmatrix} f_1 \\ f_2 \\ \vdots \\ f_m \end{bmatrix} \quad g = \begin{bmatrix} g_1 \\ g_2 \\ \vdots \\ g_p \end{bmatrix}$$

$$h = \begin{bmatrix} h_1 \\ h_2 \\ \vdots \\ h_p \end{bmatrix}$$

$$f(x) = \cancel{g(f(x))} g(f(x))$$

$$= g'(f(x)) P'(x)$$

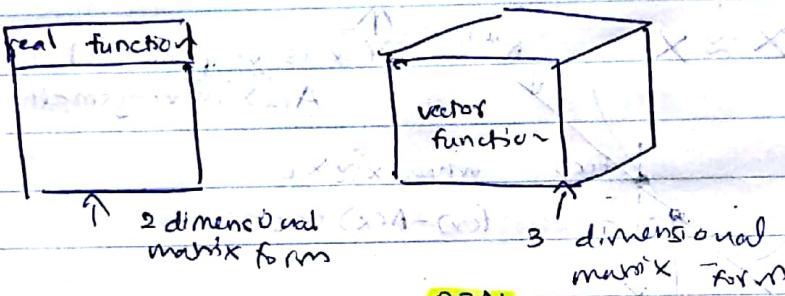
$$h(x) = g(f(x))$$

②  $\nabla h(x) = g \underbrace{D(g(f(x)))}_{\text{pxn}} \underbrace{D f(x)}_{\text{mxn.}}$

$\approx g'(f(x)) \approx f'(x)$

gradient  $\rightarrow$  vector value

### Second derivative of real valued functions



The second derivative of a **REAL** valued function  $f: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$

also called HESSIAN matrix of  $f$ .

Hessian matrix of  $f$  at  $x$  an interior point of domain  $f$   
denoted by  $\nabla^2 f(x)$  is given by

$$\nabla^2 f(x) = \frac{\partial^2 f(x)}{\partial x_i \partial x_j} \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, n$$

$$\partial x_i \partial x_j$$

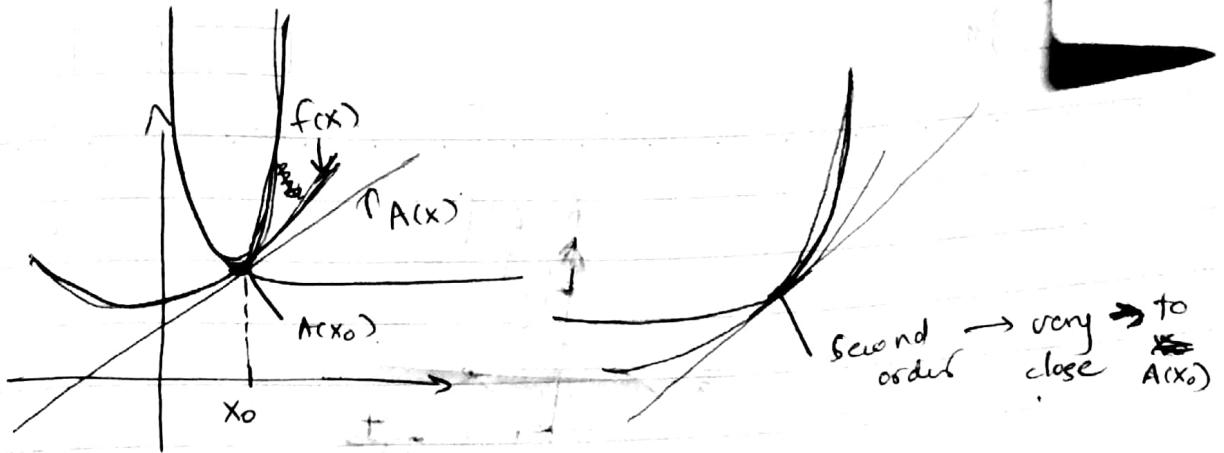
differentiable  $\rightarrow$  second derivative should exist

hessian  $\rightarrow$  characteristic  $\rightarrow$  2nd derivative  $\rightarrow$  real valued function

$$f(x) = c^T x$$

$$\nabla f(x) = c \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

$$\nabla^2 f(x) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & \dots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots \end{pmatrix}_{n \times n} \text{ zero matrix}$$



$$Q(x) = f(x_0) + \underbrace{\nabla f^T(x_0)(x-x_0)}_{\text{linear}} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{2}(x-x_0)^T \nabla^2 f(x_0)(x-x_0)}_{\text{quadratic form.}}$$

$\uparrow$   
second  
order  
approximation.

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2} x^T P x + q^T x + v$$

$$\nabla f(x) = \frac{1}{2} 2Px + q = Px + q \quad \begin{matrix} \text{non} \\ \text{sym} \end{matrix} \xrightarrow[n \times n]{n \times 1} \xrightarrow[n \times 1]{}$$

$$\nabla^2 f(x) = P$$

$$f(x) = 2x_1^2 + 3x_2^2$$

$$\nabla f(x) = \frac{\partial(2x_1^2 + 3x_2^2)}{\partial x_1} \quad \frac{\partial( \quad )}{\partial x_2}$$

$$\nabla f(x) = \begin{pmatrix} 4x_1 \\ 6x_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{gradient at } x_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \nabla f(x_0) = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

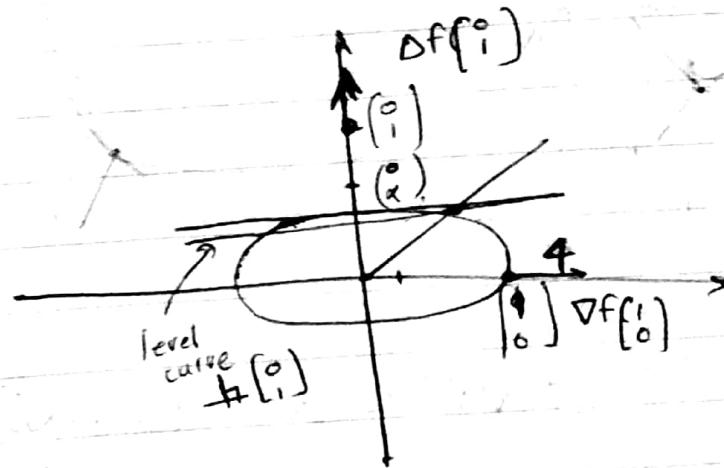
$$f(x) = 0$$

$$2x_1^2 + 3x_2^2 = 0 \quad x_1 = 0, x_2 = 0$$

$$\therefore f(x) = 1$$

$$2x_1^2 + 3x_2^2 = 1$$

dimension of subspace = no of independent vectors needed to span the space



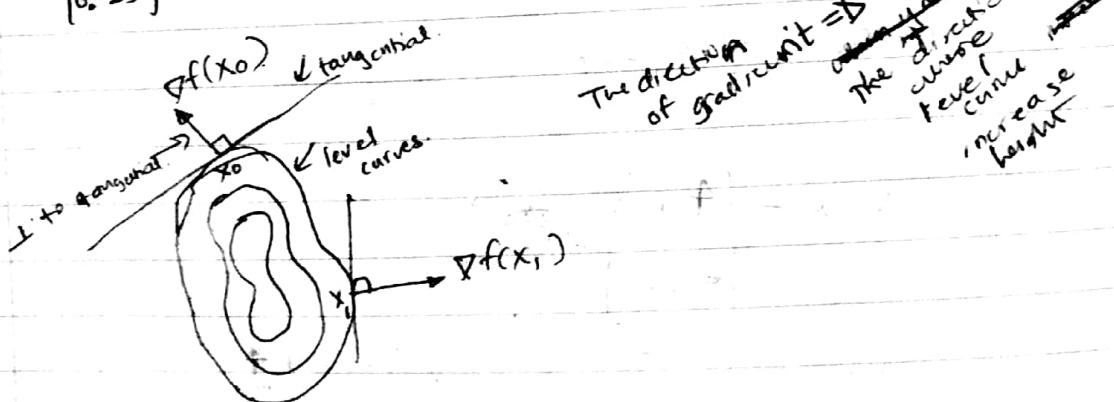
24  
40  
58  
71  
95

$$2x_1^2 + 3x_2^2 \quad \text{big should be small}$$

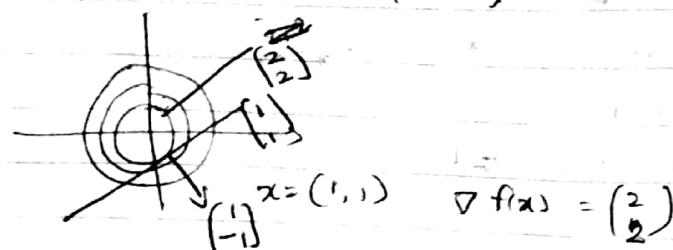
$$f(x) = 2 \quad \text{at } x = [1, 0]$$

$$\nabla f(x) @ x = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x = \begin{pmatrix} 0.5 \\ 0.25 \end{pmatrix} \quad \nabla f = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \times 0.5 \\ 6 \times 0.25 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0.5 \end{pmatrix}$$



$$f(x) = x_1^2 + x_2^2 \quad \nabla f(x) = \begin{pmatrix} 2x_1 \\ 2x_2 \end{pmatrix}$$



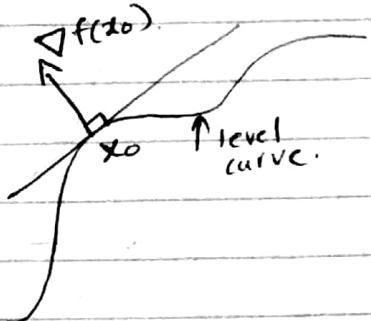
$$\nabla f(x) = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

Theorem 5.7 (Ref 1, p 10).

The vector  $\nabla f(x_0)$  is orthogonal to the tangent vector to an arbitrary smooth curve passing through  $x_0$  on the level set determined by  $f(x) = f(x_0)$

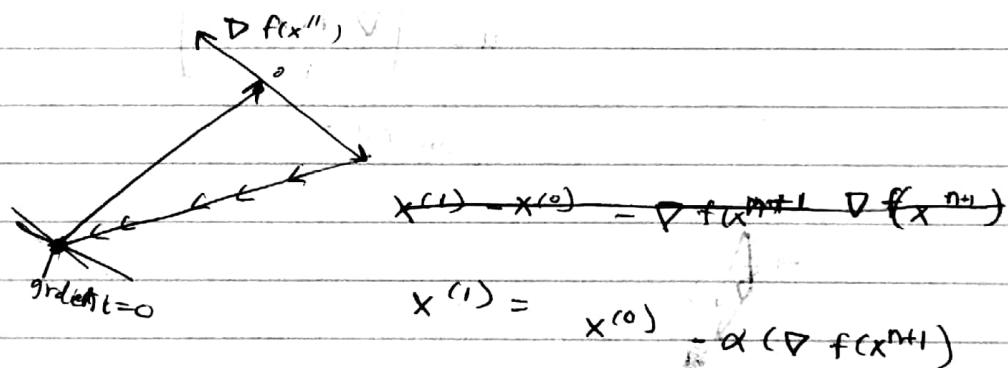
a hyperplane defined by  $C$  at  $x_0$ .

$$= C^T x_0$$

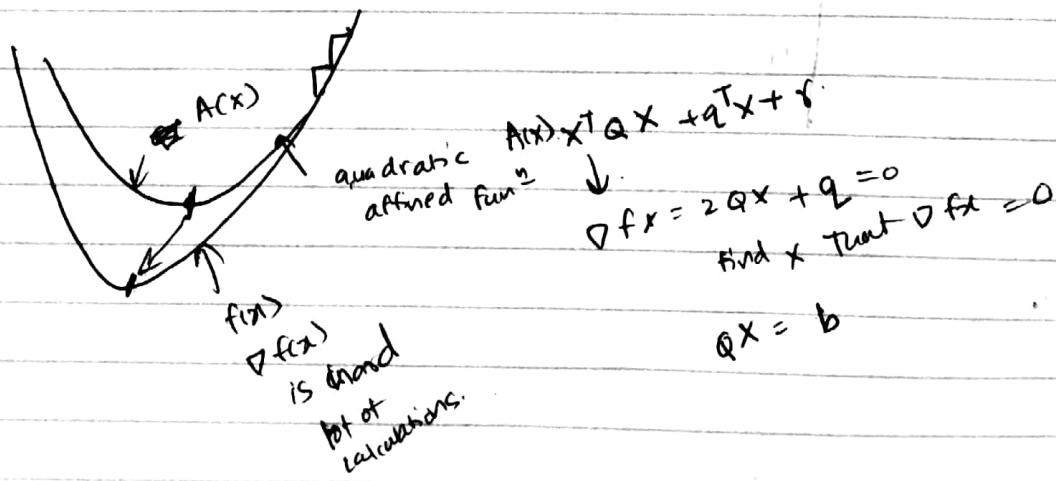


hyperplane defined by  $\nabla f(x_0)$  that pass through  $x_0$

$$\nabla f(x_0) \cdot x = b.$$



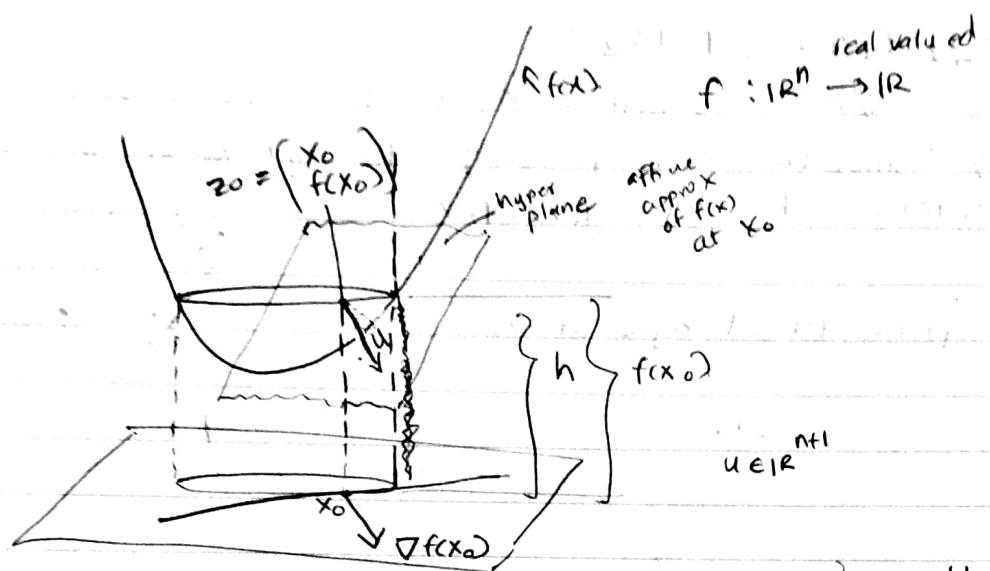
Unconstrained minimization.



Homework:

1. Taylor Theorem big-O last chapter
2. big-oh  $O(g(x))$
3. little-oh  $o(h(x))$

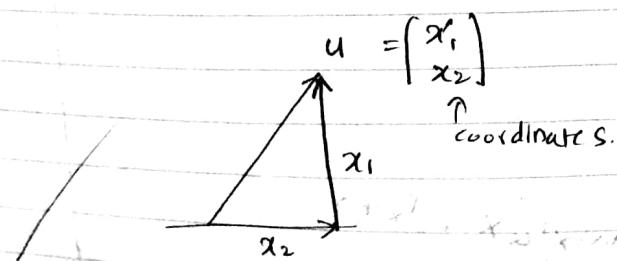
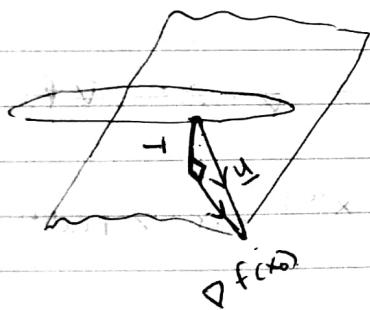
Differential Calculus in one variable



$$z_0 = \begin{pmatrix} x_0 \\ f(x_0) \end{pmatrix} \quad z_0 \in \mathbb{R}^{n+1}$$
$$\therefore u \in \mathbb{R}^{n+1}$$

$$u = \begin{pmatrix} \nabla f(x_0) \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

coordinates



Homework

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

5. S Consider  $f(x) = x_1 x_2 / 2$   $g(s, t) = (4s + 3t, 2s + t)^T$   
 Evaluate  $\frac{\partial}{\partial s} f(g(s, t))$  and  $\frac{\partial}{\partial t} f(g(s, t))$

$$g(s, t) = \begin{pmatrix} 4s + 3t \\ 2s + t \end{pmatrix} \quad f(g(s, t)) = \frac{(4s + 3t)(2s + t)}{2}$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial s} f(g(s, t)) = \frac{\partial}{\partial s} \left( \frac{(8s^2 + 10st + 3t^2)}{2} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (8x_2 s + 10t + 0)$$

$$= \frac{16s + 10t}{2} = 8s + 5t$$

$$\begin{aligned} D f(x) &= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial f(x)}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial f(x)}{\partial x_2} \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial(x_1 x_2)}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial(x_1 x_2 / 2)}{\partial x_2} \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$D f(x) = \begin{pmatrix} x_2 / 2 & x_1 / 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$D f(x)$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial s} f(g(s, t)) = D f$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial s} f(g(s, t)) = D f(g(s, t)) (g(s, t))$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 4s + 3t \\ 2s + t \end{pmatrix} \times \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{2} [2s + t, 4s + 3t] \times \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= 8s + 5t$$

$$D g(s, t) = \frac{\partial}{\partial s} (g(s, t)) = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

- (20) Let  $f(x) = \log \sum_{i=1}^m \exp(a_i^T x + b_i)$   $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$  compute  $D f(x)$ .

$$= \log \sum_{i=1}^m e^{(a_i^T x + b_i)}$$

$$g(y) = e^{\frac{a_i^T y + b_i}{m}}$$

$$g(y) = \log \sum_{i=1}^m \exp(y) \quad y = (a_i^T x + b_i)$$

$$f(x) = \log \sum_{i=1}^m \exp(a_i^T x + b_i) \quad x \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

$$a_i \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

$$a_i^T x = Ax$$

$$i = 1, 2, \dots, m$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\underline{a_i^T = \begin{pmatrix} a_1^T \\ a_2^T \\ \vdots \\ a_m^T \end{pmatrix} = A} \quad a_i \in \mathbb{R}^n \quad A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$$

$$f(x) = \log \sum_{i=1}^m \exp(\underbrace{Ax + b_i}_y) = \log \sum_{i=1}^m \exp(y_i) = g(y)$$

$$\nabla f(x) = \nabla g(y) x$$

$$\cancel{\nabla f(x)} = D(g(y)) D(y)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sum_{i=1}^m \exp(y_i)} (\exp(y_1), \exp(y_2), \dots, \exp(y_m))$$

$$\text{here } = \frac{1}{\sum_{i=1}^m \exp(y_i)} \begin{pmatrix} \exp(y_1) \\ \exp(y_2) \\ \vdots \\ \exp(y_m) \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ \vdots \\ y_m \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} a_1^T x + b_1 \\ a_2^T x + b_2 \\ \vdots \\ a_m^T x + b_m \end{pmatrix}$$

Take  $A \rightarrow A \times + b_i = h(x)$

Take  $A Y + b_i = h(y)$ .

$f(x)$  Take  $f(y) = \log \sum_{i=1}^m \exp(h(y))$

$$\nabla f(y) = D[f(y)] D[\exp(h(y))] \times \cancel{D[h(y)]}$$

$$D[f(y)] = \frac{1}{\sum_{i=1}^m \exp(h(y))}$$

$$D[\exp(h(y))] = \exp(h(y))$$

$$D[h(y)] = D[\exp(h(y))] = \exp(h(y)) \times \cancel{A^T}$$

$$D[\exp(h(y))] = \left[ \begin{array}{c} \exp(a_1^T x + b) \\ \exp(a_2^T x + b) \\ \vdots \\ \exp(a_m^T x + b) \end{array} \right]$$

$$= \left[ \begin{array}{c} \exp(a_1^T x + b) \cdot a_1 \\ \exp(a_2^T x + b) \cdot a_2 \\ \vdots \\ \exp(a_m^T x + b) \cdot a_m \end{array} \right] \in A$$

$$= \exp(a_i^T x + b) \times [a_1 \ a_2 \ a_3 \ \dots \ a_m]$$

$$D[\exp(h(y))] = \exp(a_i^T x + b) \cdot A^T$$

$$= (x^T A^T x + x A^T x) \cdot x^T A^T x \cdot x A^T x$$

$$\Rightarrow D[f(y)] = \frac{1}{\sum \exp(a_i^T x + b)} \cdot A^T$$

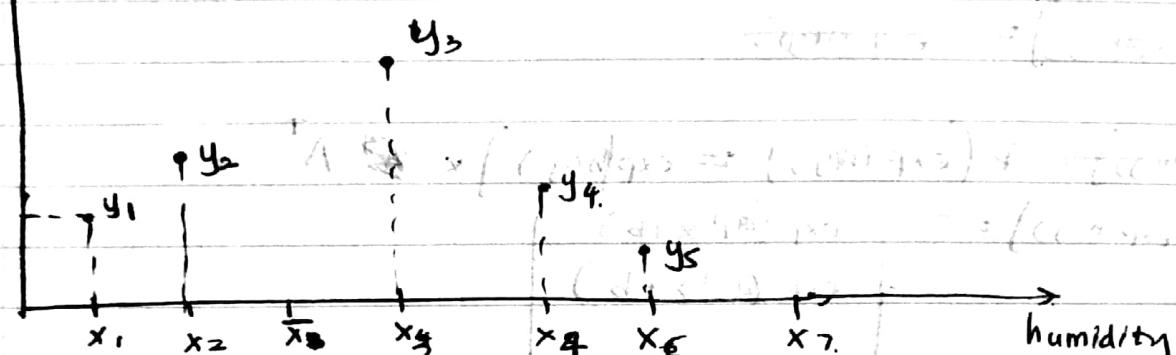
$$= \frac{1}{\sum \exp(a_i^T x + b)} \cdot A^T \cdot \exp(a_i^T x + b)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sum \exp(a_i^T x + b)} \cdot \cancel{A^T} \cdot \exp(a_i^T x + b)$$

17.03.2018

Least SquareLinear  $f(x) = Ax$ Affined  $f(x) = Ax + c$ 

intercept

Quadratic form Matrix  $A$  must be square and symmetric.Quadratic:  $x^T A x + q^T x + r$ y  
Temperature

positive semidefinite.

$$A \geq \Rightarrow x^T A x \geq 0$$

$$\uparrow \quad \quad \quad \forall x$$

$$x^T (\underline{A}) x$$

$$\left( \frac{A+A^T}{2} \right) = B$$

$$x^T B x = x^T \left( \frac{A+A^T}{2} \right) x$$

$$= \frac{x^T A x}{2} + \frac{x^T A^T x}{2} = (x^T A x + x^T A^T x) / 2$$

$$= \underline{x^T A x}$$

$$\underline{\frac{x^T A x}{2}} = a \quad x^T A x = a \quad (\text{scalar})$$

$$\cancel{A^T = x^T A} \quad a^T = x^T A x \quad (\text{same scalar})$$

$$a = a^T$$

$$\mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{B} \mathbf{x} = \frac{\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{a}^T}{2} = \frac{\mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{A} \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{A} \mathbf{x}}{2} = \mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{A} \mathbf{x}$$

- Non symmetric matrix, can be replaced with a symmetric matrix
- Positive semidefiniteness properties can be shown using symmetric quadratic matrix.

$$f(x_1) = \begin{pmatrix} x_1^2 & x_1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \end{pmatrix} = a_1 x_1^2 + a_2 x_1 + a_3$$

$$f(x_2) = \begin{pmatrix} x_2^2 & x_2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \end{pmatrix} = a_1 x_2^2 + a_2 x_2 + a_3$$

$$f(x_5) = \begin{pmatrix} x_5^2 & x_5 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \end{pmatrix} = (p - \mu x)$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} f(x_1) \\ f(x_2) \\ f(x_3) \\ f(x_4) \\ f(x_5) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} x_1^2 & x_1 & 1 \\ x_2^2 & x_2 & 1 \\ x_3^2 & x_3 & 1 \\ x_4^2 & x_4 & 1 \\ x_5^2 & x_5 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \end{pmatrix} = (p - \mu x)$$

mismatch measured estimate  $(\hat{y}_i - y_i) \leq \epsilon$

$$e_1 = y_1 - f(x_1)$$

$$e_2 = y_2 - f(x_2)$$

$$e_3 = y_3 - f(x_3)$$

$$e_5 = y_5 - f(x_5)$$

$$= (y_1 - f(x_1))^2 + (y_2 - f(x_2))^2 + (y_3 - f(x_3))^2 + \dots + (y_5 - f(x_5))^2$$

least square error

$$\text{least square error} = \sum_{i=1}^5 [y_i - f(x_i)]^2$$

- When error is minimized iteratively the values for  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  also change each time.

least  $= \|x_a - y\|_2^2$

Square  
error

$$x_a = \begin{bmatrix} f(x_1) \\ f(x_2) \\ f(x_3) \\ f(x_4) \\ f(x_5) \\ f(x_6) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \\ y_4 \\ y_5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(x_a - y) = \begin{bmatrix} f(x_1) - y_1 \\ f(x_2) - y_2 \\ f(x_3) - y_3 \\ f(x_4) - y_4 \\ f(x_5) - y_5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\|x_a - y\|_2^2 = (f(x_1) - y_1)^2 + (f(x_2) - y_2)^2 + (f(x_3) - y_3)^2 + (f(x_4) - y_4)^2 + (f(x_5) - y_5)^2$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^5 [y_i - f(x_i)]^2 = \text{least square error}$$

~~$x^2 + y^2$~~

$$\text{minimize } \|x_a - y\|_2^2$$

optimize variable

$$a = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{optimized variable} = a^*$$

$$f(x) = a_1^* x^2 + a_2^* x + a_3^*$$

$$(AB)^T = B^T A^T$$

$$\begin{aligned} \|x_a - y\|_2^2 &= (x_a - y)^T (x_a - y) \\ &= [(x_a)^T - y^T] \cdot (x_a - y) \\ &= (x_a)^T x_a - (x_a)^T y - y^T x_a + y^T y \\ &= a^T x^T x - a^T x^T y - y^T x_a + y^T y \\ &= \cancel{a^T} \cancel{B} - 2a^T x^T y + d. \end{aligned}$$

$$a^T = a_1 \ a_2 \ a_3$$

$$x^T x =$$

$$a^T x^T y = p \quad (\text{scalar})$$

$$p^T = y^T x \cdot a. \quad (\text{same scalar})$$

$$p = p^T$$

$$= \cancel{a^T} \cancel{B} a - 2(x_a)^T y + d$$

divide by 2

and

$$= a^T B a - 2y^T x a + y^T y$$

$$= a^T B a - 2(x^T y)^T a + d$$

$$\begin{aligned} \|x_a - y\|_2^2 &= a^T B a - \underbrace{2(x^T y)^T a}_{q = 2x^T y} + d. \quad \leftarrow \text{quadratic of } a \end{aligned}$$

$$B = x^T x$$

$$B^T = x^T x = B$$

$\therefore B$  is symmetric.

$$(-+d)^T (-+d) = (-+d)$$

$$1 + (a+d)(a-d) = d^2$$

standard

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

$$g(a) = a^T B a - 2(x^T y)^T a + d.$$

$$\|B - Ax\| \rightarrow \text{minimum}$$

$$\{a \mid g(a) = 1\}$$

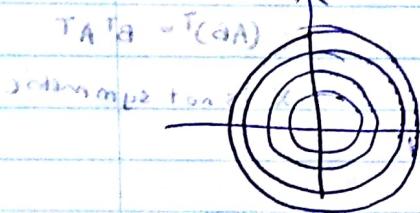
$$a^T d = \text{constant} \Rightarrow a^T d = b$$

$$\{a \mid a^T B a + q^T a + d = 1\}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & a_1 \\ a_1 & a_2 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{r}$$

$$q=0 \quad B=I$$

level curves are circles



$$a^T a = 1$$

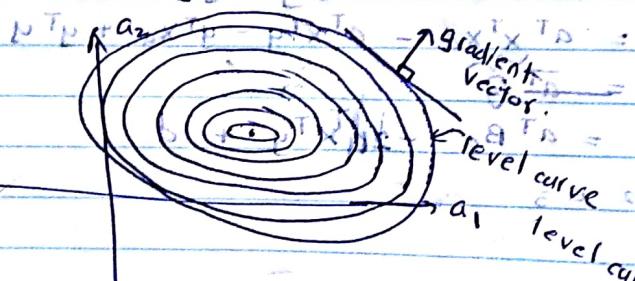
$$a_1^2 + a_2^2 = 1$$

$$x_1^2 + x_2^2 + 2x_1 + 2x_2 + 1 = 0 \Rightarrow (x+1)^2 + (x+1)^2 = 2$$

$$(P - Ax)^T (P - Ax) = \|P - Ax\|^2$$

$$(P - Ax) \cdot (P - Ax)^T =$$

level curves to fix  $g(a)$  are ellipses  $x^T B x = 1$



$$\text{level curve } x^T B x = 1$$

$$\text{gradient vector } \nabla g = B^T x$$

$$\text{level curve } x^T B x = 1$$

$$\text{gradient vector } \nabla g = B^T x$$

$$\nabla g = 0$$

$$2a_1^2 + 3a_1 + 10$$

$$2\left[\left(a+\frac{3}{4}\right)^2 - \frac{9}{16} + 10\right]$$

$$2\left[\left(a+\frac{3}{4}\right)^2 - \frac{9}{16} + 10\right] \rightarrow 2a^T B a + 2a^T b + 10$$

$$\text{If } g(a) = a^T B a + 2a^T b + 10 \stackrel{\text{complete square}}{\rightarrow} (a+2)^T B (a+2) + 6 \text{ - form.}$$

$$2a^T B a + 2a^T b + 10 = 2a^T B (a+2) - 2a^T B (a+2) + 2a^T b + 10 = 2a^T B (a+2) + 10$$

$$2a^T B (a+2) + 10 = 2a^T B (a+2) + 10 = \|B(a+2)\|^2 + 10 = \|B(a+2)\|^2$$

$$(a+2)^T B (a+2) = (a+2)^T (a+2)$$

$$x^T x = 1$$

$$g(a) = (a - D)^T (a - D) + d \quad \text{positive } d = x^T x - 1$$

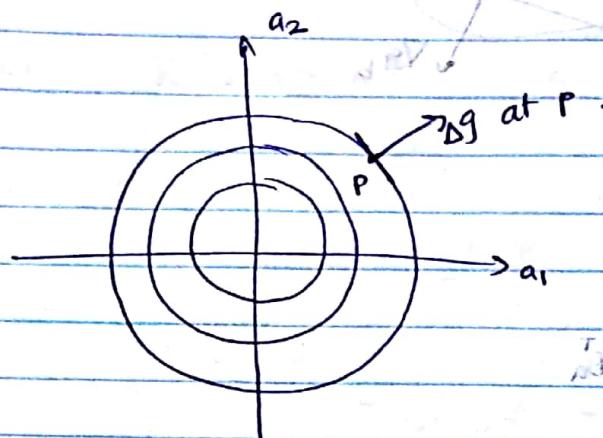
$$\text{minimum of } g(a) = D \quad a = D x$$

vector  
vector  
coordinate

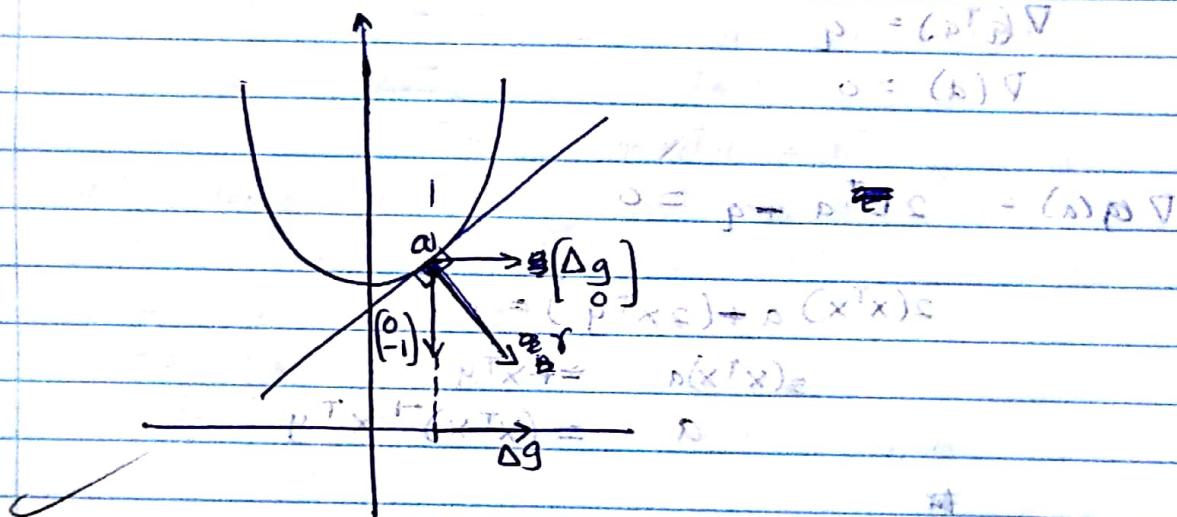
at  $T$

~~differential gradient is perpendicular to level curve~~

$\nabla g(a)$



$$\nabla g \perp \text{level curve}$$

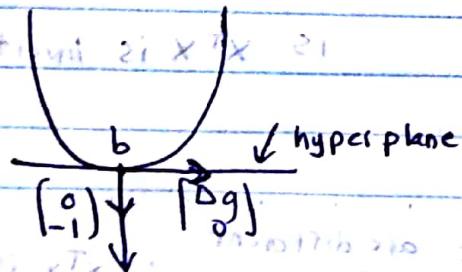


- a normal vector  $r = \begin{bmatrix} \Delta g \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \Delta g \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$

- $\begin{bmatrix} \Delta g \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$  is ~~the~~ vector not the point a.

- $\begin{bmatrix} \Delta g \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$  is the ~~h~~ vector to the level curve at a.

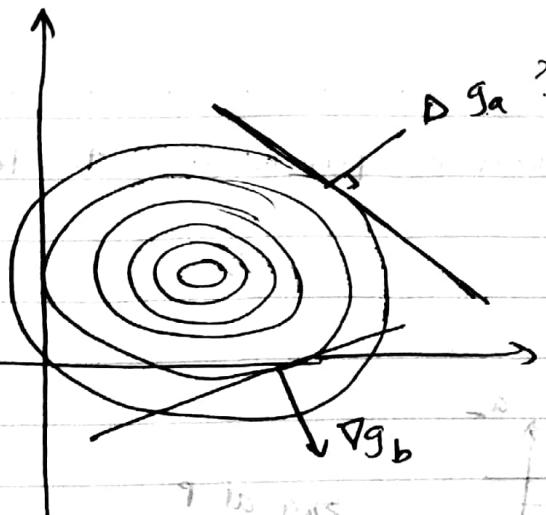
at this point



normal to hyperplane  $= \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$   
 $\Delta g = 0$   $\Delta g$  vector is  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$

~~When hyperplane is~~

in this position



$$g(a) = \frac{1}{2} a^T B a + q^T a + d.$$

$$\nabla g(a) = 0$$

By  $\nabla(a^T B a) = \frac{\partial}{\partial a} 2B^T a$

$$\nabla(q^T a) = q$$

$$\nabla(d) = 0$$

$$\nabla g(a) = 2B^T a + q = 0$$

$$2(x^T x)a + (2x^T y) = 0$$

$$= (x^T x)a + x^T y$$

$$a = (x^T x)^{-1} x^T y$$

$$M a = b$$

If  $M$  is square (and ~~nonzero~~ invertible)

There is a unique  $a = M^{-1}b$

Solution

$$x^T x =$$

$$x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & x_4 & x_5 \end{pmatrix}^T \quad X^T x \text{ is a square matrix}$$

$$x_1^2 \quad x_2^2 \quad 1$$

$$x_3^2 \quad x_4^2 \quad 1$$

$$x_4^2 \quad x_5^2 \quad 1$$

$$x_5^2 \quad x_5^2 \quad 1$$

is  $x^T x$  is invertible.

This leads to

provided  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5$  are different

$X \rightarrow$  full rank  $\therefore x^T x$  is a ~~matrix~~

$$x^T = \begin{pmatrix} x_1^2 & x_2^2 \\ x_1 & x_2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{pmatrix} x_1^2 & x_1 & 1 \\ x_2^2 & x_2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

↙ full rank

$$= \begin{pmatrix} x_1^4 + x_2^2 & x_1^3 + x_2^3 & x_1^2 + x_2^2 \\ x_1^3 + x_2^3 & x_1^2 + x_2^2 & x_1 + x_2 \\ x_1^2 + x_2^2 & x_1 + x_2 & 1 + 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$a = (\cancel{\mathbf{x}}) (x^T x)^{-1} x^T y$$

minimize  $\|Ax - b\|^2$ ,  $\mathbf{x}$  is the decision variable

Least square  $X_{LS} = (\underset{\substack{\uparrow \\ A \text{ is full rank.}}}{A^T A})^{-1} A^T b$

$$A = \boxed{\quad} \quad \min$$

minimize

$$\|Ax - b\|^2 \quad \text{if } A \text{ is a fat matrix, } b \in \mathbb{R}^m$$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ a_1 & a_2 & a_3 & a_n \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

columns of  $A$   
of  $A$   
 $a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots, a_n$

FAT.

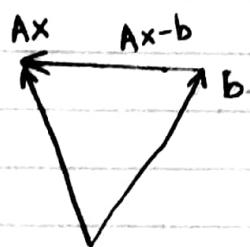
columns of

$A$  are vectors  
of  $\mathbb{R}^n$

$$Ax = a_1x_1 + a_2x_2 + \dots + a_nx_n$$

When ~~b~~  $b$  is in the range of  $A$ ,  $AX = b$  and  $A$

Then  $g^* = 0$  because  $g^*$  is the distance between  
Ax and b vectors



When  $A$  is fat, What is  $g^*$

$$\boxed{1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1}$$

$\underbrace{\quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad}_{n \text{ columns}}$

$n > m$   
 $b \in \mathbb{R}^m$

$$\|x - Ax\|$$

If there are  $m$  linearly independent columns  $\rightarrow g^* = 0$

exam → if  $A$  is skinny

$\Rightarrow$  linearly dependent on other  $a_i$ 's

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & \dots & x^T & x \\ a_1 & a_2 & a_3 & \dots & A & a_n \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Now we minimize  $\|x\|^2$  s.t.  $Ax = b$

When

$$(x^T x) a = x^T y$$

when  $x^T x$  is not invertible

~~if~~  $x^T x$  is having linearly dependent vectors

There are infinitely many solutions to  $a$ .

when you have linearly dependent vectors

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & \dots & a_1 + a_2 \\ a_1 & a_2 & a_3 & \dots & a_n \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$A$  becomes non invertible.

$A$  has a null space to span and ~~not~~  $\text{rank } A$

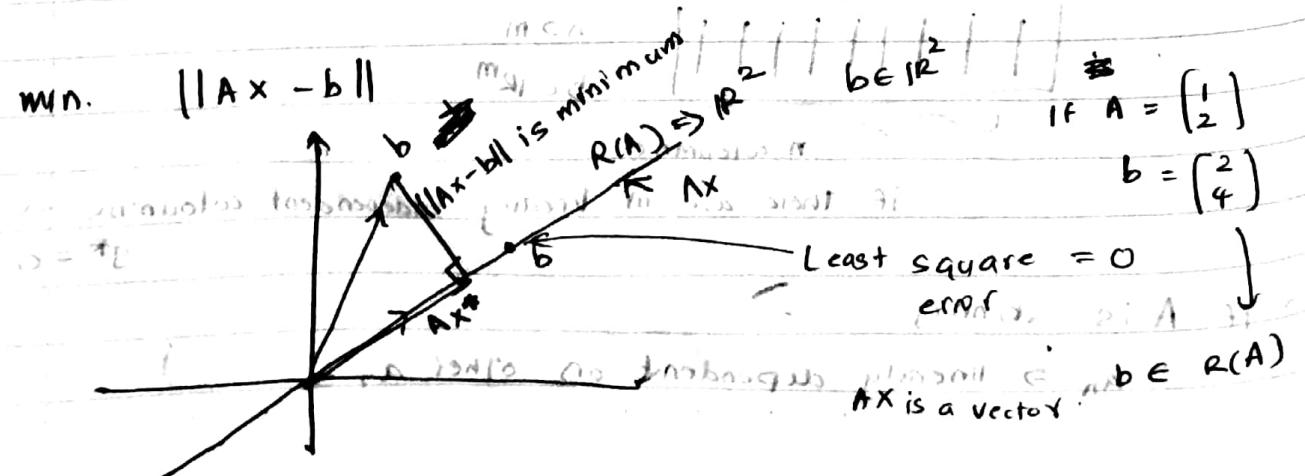
$A$  has infinitely many solutions  $\Rightarrow$   $\text{rank } A < n$

$$\boxed{A^T A x = A^T b}$$

need to  
see whether

$A^T A$  is  
full rank,  
rank deficient

$$\min. \|Ax - b\|$$



$$\text{If } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$b = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{Least square} = 0$$

error = 0

$\therefore b \in R(A)$

- If you have redundancies in  $A$  you can neglect those rows or columns
- LS always has solutions

$$A^T A X = A^T b$$

$$A^T b \in R(A^T A) \rightarrow \text{try to prove} \rightarrow \text{exam}$$

~~quadratic~~ LS - reduce to  $A^T A X = A^T b$  (not  $A X = b$ )  
 $A^T b \in R(A^T A)$  because of that LS always have solutions

exam - LS questions will be there.

$$Bb \in R(BB^T)$$

~~$B = [b_1 \ b_2 \ \dots \ b_n] B$~~

$$BB^T = [b_1 \ b_2 \ b_3 \ \dots \ b_n]$$

$$(BB^T) = \begin{pmatrix} b_1^2 \\ b_2^2 \\ \vdots \\ b_n^2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(BB^T)x = b_1^2 b_2^2 b_3^2 Bb$$

$$(BB^T) \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{pmatrix} (b_1 \ b_2 \ b_3 \ \dots \ b_n) \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{pmatrix} = b_1^2 q_{11} + b_2^2 q_{21} + \dots + b_n^2 q_{n1}$$

## Linear Programming

(1) minimize:  $c^T x$

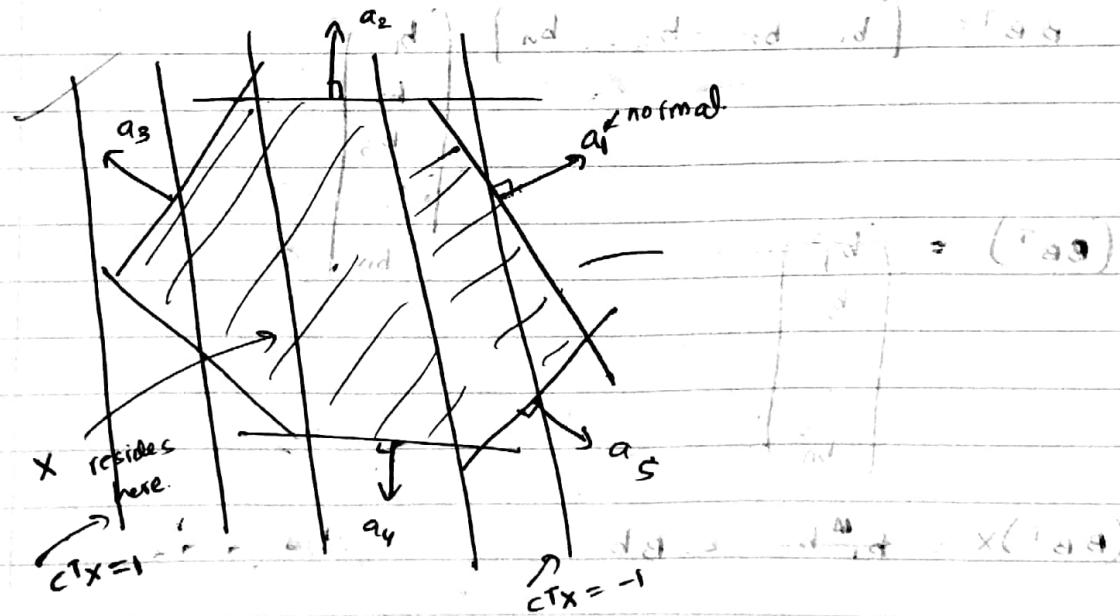
such that  $Ax \leq b$

$$\{x \mid Ax \leq b\} \quad x \in \mathbb{R}^n \quad (A^T A)^{-1} A^T b$$

$\boxed{A = \begin{pmatrix} a_1^T \\ a_2^T \\ a_3^T \\ \vdots \\ a_n^T \end{pmatrix}}$  }  $\rightarrow$  Minimize  $(A^T x) = f(x)$

$$a_1^T x \leq b_1$$

$$a_2^T x \leq b_2$$



You have to make  $c^T x$  smaller as possible until you come to the feasible domain of  $x$ .

You have to go in the  $-c$  gradient direction.

The gradient of  $c^T x$  is  $c$ .

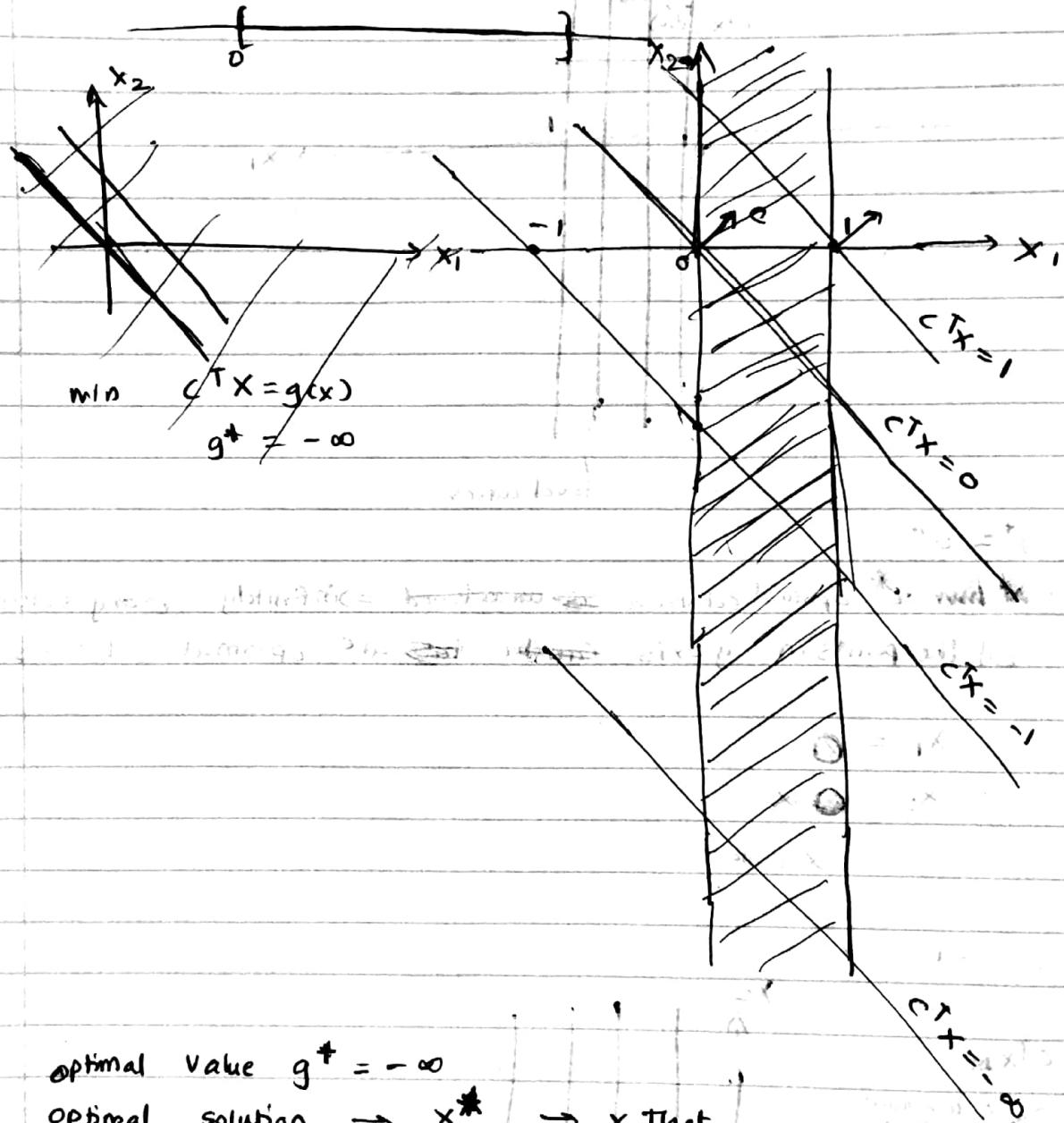
Also the gradient of the level curve  $c^T x = -1$  is also  $c$ .

$$\text{minimize } C^T x = g(x)$$

$$\text{such that } 0 \leq x_1 \leq 1$$

$$C = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix}$$



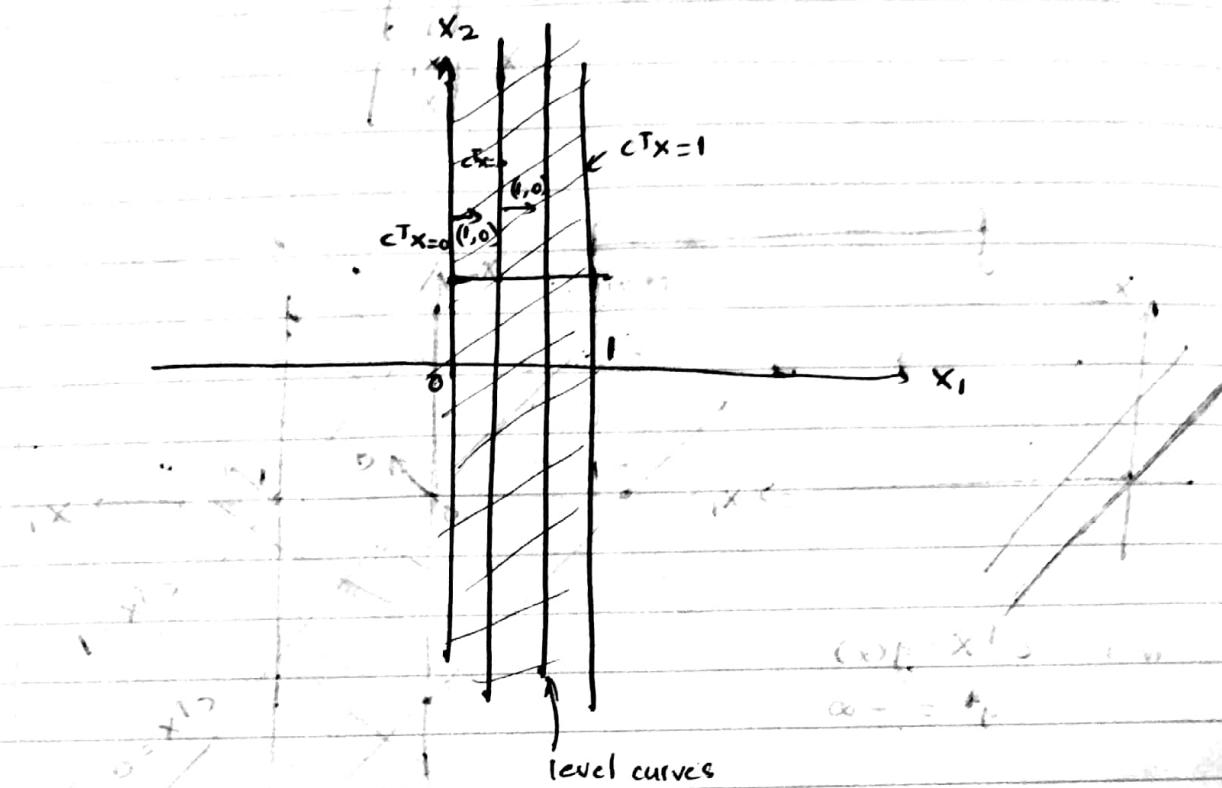
optimal value  $g^* = -\infty$

optimal solution  $\rightarrow x^*$

$\rightarrow x$  that  
gives  
optimum  
value  $g^*$

## Linear programming

Maximize  $\mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{x}$  subject to  $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{x} \leq \mathbf{b}$



$$g^* = 0$$

# If  $\mathbf{x}^*$  optimal solution is undefined  $\Rightarrow$  infinitely many solutions  
all the points in  $y$  axis ~~are~~ are optimal solutions.

$$x_1 = 0$$

$$x_2 = \alpha$$

$$\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$c = -1$$

$$0$$

$$c^T \mathbf{x}_m$$

minimum here.

$$x_1$$

$$x_1$$

$$x_2$$

$$(-1,0)$$

$$c^T \mathbf{x} = 0$$

$$(0,0)$$

$$c^T \mathbf{x} = 1$$

$$(0,1)$$

$$c^T \mathbf{x} = 2$$

$$(0,2)$$

$c$  is the gradient

\* for each level,  $c^T \mathbf{x} = k$  is a line

$c^T \mathbf{x} = 1$  minimum line

optimal value = 1

$$g^* = 1$$

function is decreasing in the opposite direction

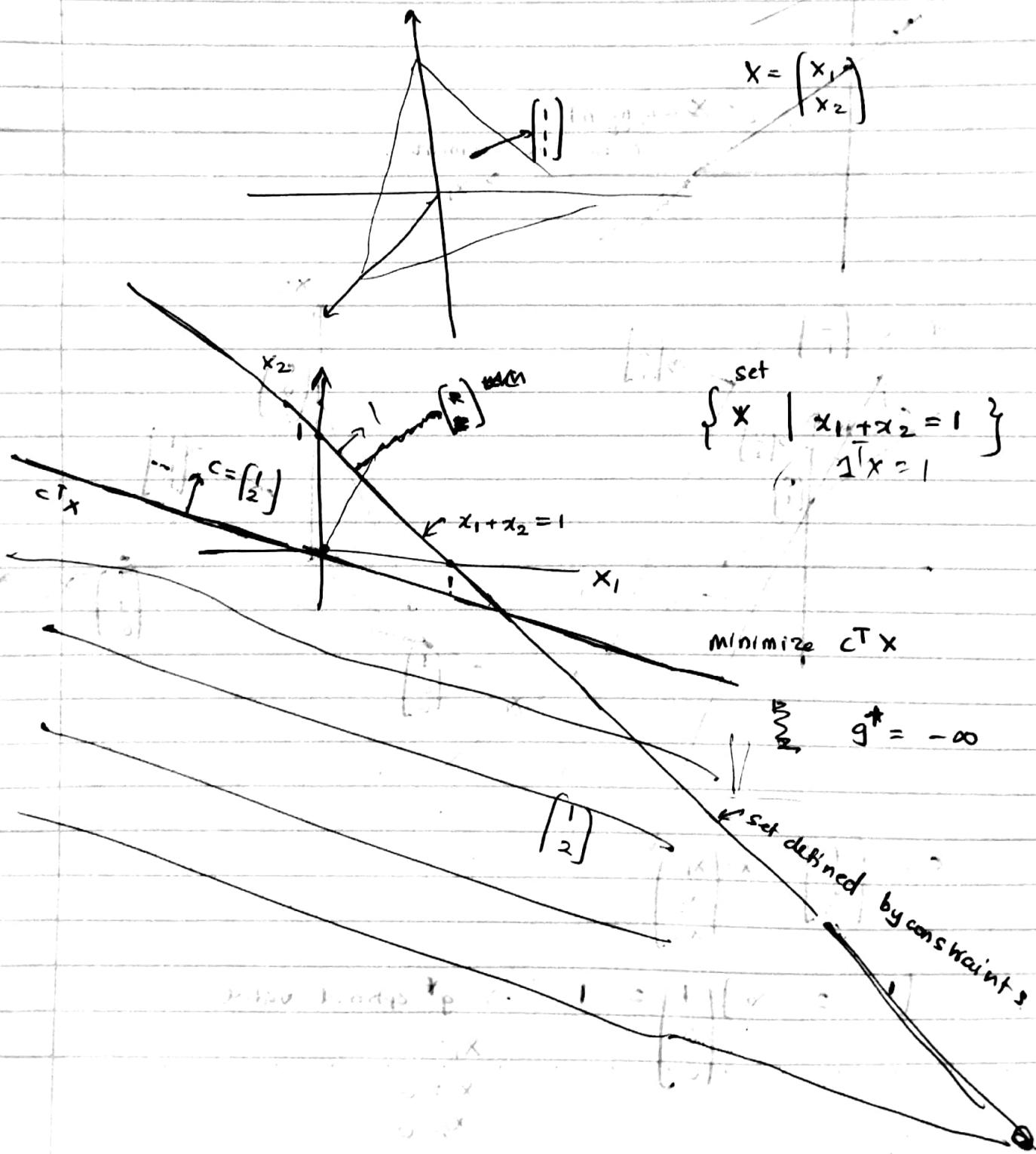
Optimal solution ~~unique~~  $\Rightarrow$  infinitely many solutions along

$$x_1 = \alpha$$

$$x_2 = \beta$$

$$\text{for } \alpha \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$\text{minimize } c^T x \quad \text{s.t. } 1^T x = 1 \quad c = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$



optimal solutions  $\rightarrow$  cannot be defined.

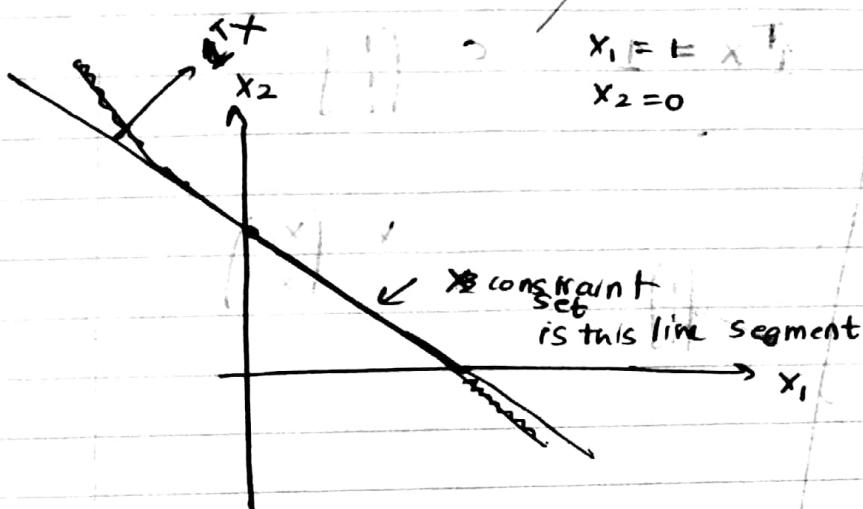
when  $x \geq 0$  & find minimum  $c^T x$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} x$$

$$(1 \ 2) \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = 1 + 0 = 1$$

$$x_1 = x_2$$

$$x_2 = 0$$



$$\text{if } c = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$x = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(1 \ 2 \ 3) \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = 1 \rightarrow g^* \text{ optimal value}$$

$$x_1 = 1$$

$$x_2 = 0$$

$$x_3 = 0$$

Then we have to compute  $C^T X$  at corner points.

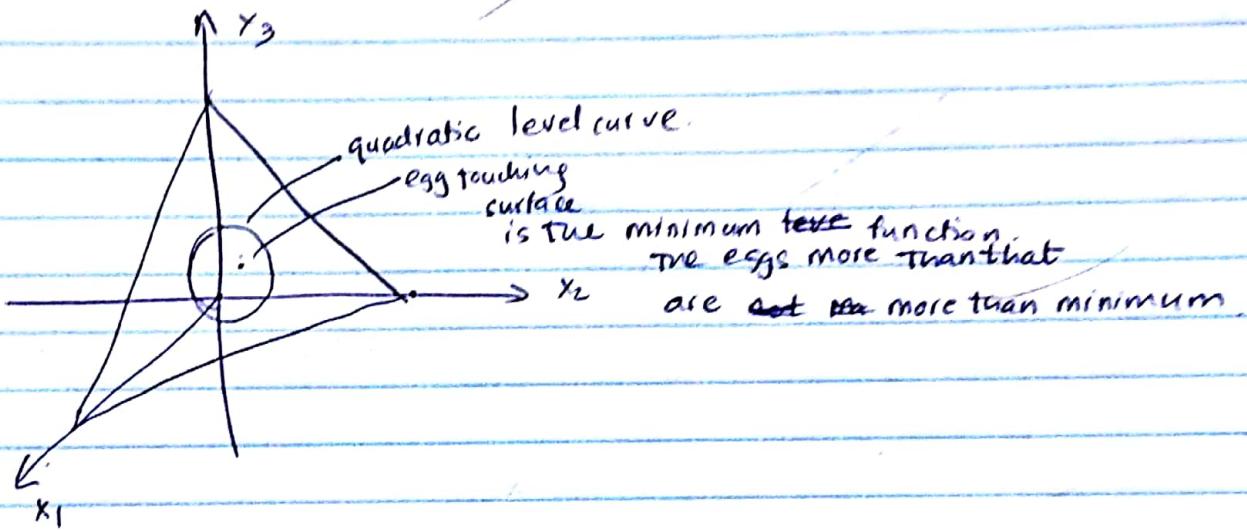
$$(1+3) \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 2 \quad (1+3) \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 3$$

for  $C \in \mathbb{R}^n$

$$g^* = \min_{\sum_i v_i = 1} (C^T v_i)$$

$$v_i = [0 \ 0 \ 0 \dots 1 \dots 0]^T$$

For  $n$  dimensions  $\rightarrow n$  corner points.



minimize  $f_0(x)$  st  $f_i(x) \leq b_i; i=1,2,3,\dots,m$   
 objective function      constraint.  
 $x \in X$

$$X = \left\{ x \mid f_i(x) \leq b_i; i=1,2,3,\dots,m \right\}$$

$X = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix}$

decision variable

To assign  
8 persons  
to 8 tasks

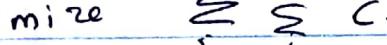
3 persons  
of 8 tasks

Date: .....

④

2.

3 persons      8 Tasks



3 persons  
→ 8 tasks

$x_{ij}$

minimum number  
of tasks  
per person = 2

$$x_{ij} = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } i \text{ assigned to } j \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \text{ minimize } \sum_i \sum_j c_{ij} x_{ij} = c^T x$$

$$\textcircled{1} \quad \sum_j x_{ij} = 1$$

$$a_i^T x = 1 \quad a_i = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, 8$$

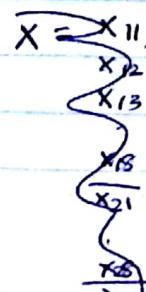
$$a_i \in \mathbb{R}^{24}$$

$$\begin{matrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{matrix} \quad \left\{ \begin{matrix} 8 \\ \vdots \end{matrix} \right\}$$

$$\begin{matrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{matrix} \quad \left\{ \begin{matrix} 8 \\ \vdots \end{matrix} \right\}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad \sum_j x_{ij} \geq 2$$

$$q_j^T x = 1 \quad j = 1, 2, 3, \dots, 8$$



$$X = \begin{pmatrix} X_{11} \\ X_{12} \\ X_{13} \\ \vdots \\ X_{18} \\ X_{21} \\ \vdots \\ X_{28} \\ X_{31} \\ \vdots \\ X_{38} \end{pmatrix}$$

minimize  $c^T X$

$$\text{s.t. } a_i^T X = 1 \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, 8 \quad \{1, 0\} \in \mathbb{R}^8$$

$$a_i^T X \geq 2 \quad j = 1, 2, 3, \dots, 8$$

$$x_{ij} \in \{0, 1\}$$

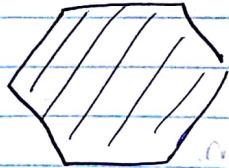
$$A X \geq b$$

$$\text{but this is strong in } X^T$$

$$\text{s.t. } A X \geq b$$

$$x_{ij} \in \{0, 1\}$$

$\downarrow$  Polyhedron.

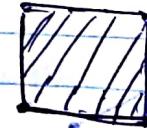


$$X \in \mathbb{R}^2$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \leq X \leq \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$1 \leq x_1 \leq 2$$

$$1 \leq x_2 \leq 3$$



$$X^T \rightarrow \text{value}$$

$$X \in \mathbb{R}^2$$

$$1 \leq x_1 \leq 2$$

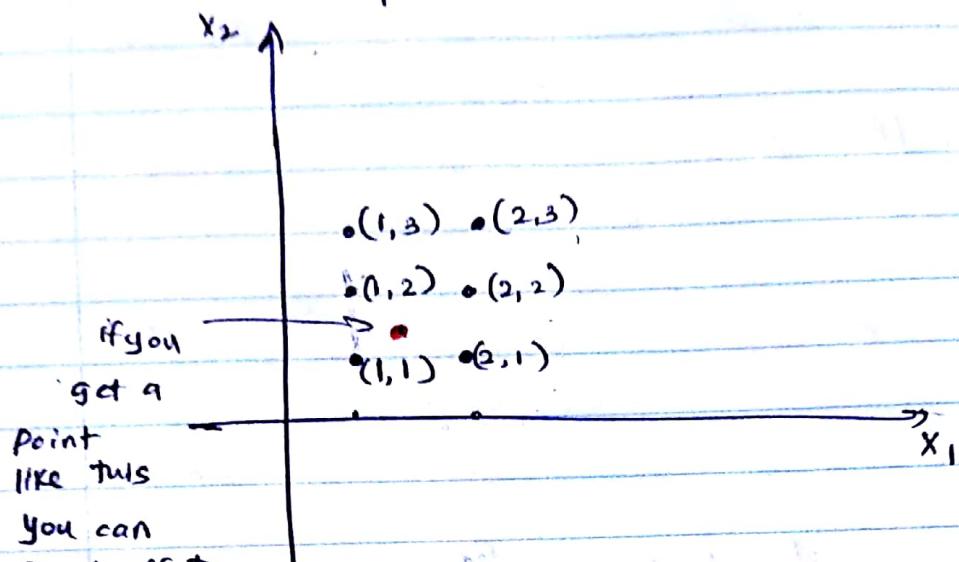
$$1 \leq x_2 \leq 3$$

$$X \in \mathbb{R}^2$$

$$x_1 \in \{1, 2, 3\}$$

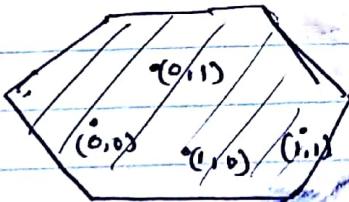
$$x_2 \in \{1, 2, 3\}$$

$$x_{12} \in \{(1,1), (1,2), (1,3), (2,1), (2,2), (2,3)\}$$



$$x_{ij} \in \{0, 1\}$$

$$x_{ij} \in \{(0,0), (0,1), (1,0), (1,1)\}$$

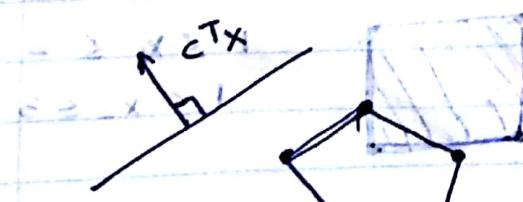


$c^T x$  at points and find the value.

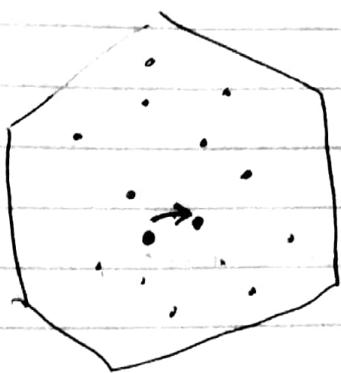
For some reasons all the corners of the polyhedron are integer vectors

If the constraint

if the constraint  $x_{ij} \in \{0, 1\}$  is not given,



one of the corner points of the polyhedron must be solutions for the minimize values of  $c^T x$ .



$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & \times \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & \\ 1 & 1 & \\ 2 & 1 & \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \end{pmatrix}$$

✓ from linear programming find  
x as this vector.

This ~~not~~ integer ~~vector~~  
close to this vector can be  
found.

- ① First find the closest integer vector

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.01 \\ 0.09 \\ 1.1 \\ 1.3 \end{pmatrix}$$

- ② check  $Ax \geq b$



The estimated integer vector would be outside polygon. Therefore should check  $Ax \geq b$ .

- ③ check  $c^T x$  and find the minimized

\*  $(A^T A)^{-1} A^T y \leftarrow$  least square  $\rightarrow$  delay is on invertibility of the matrix  
 $\min \|Ax - y\|_2^2$   
 $A \setminus y$

\* linear programming / convex

? Big 'O' notation  $\rightarrow$

$O(n)$

Order n algorithm.

$O(2^n)$

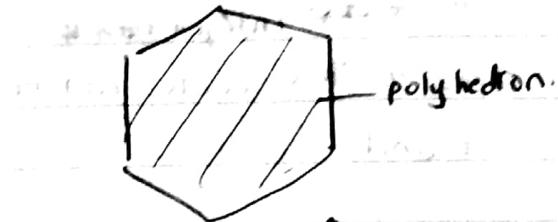
Order  $2^n$  algorithm

Another inhard - nondeterministic polynomial time problem.  
can't find solution.

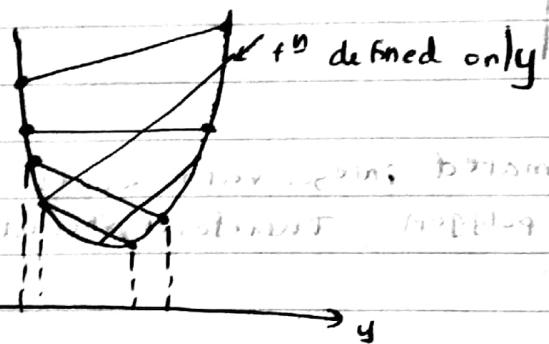
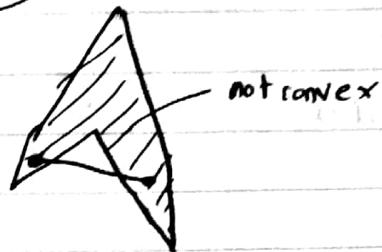
## convex optimization

minimize  $f_0(x)$  st  $x \in X$

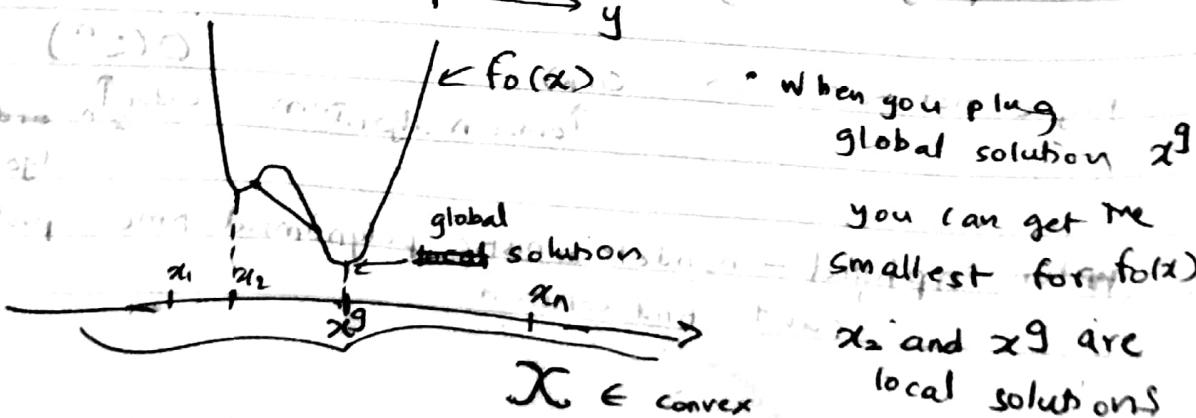
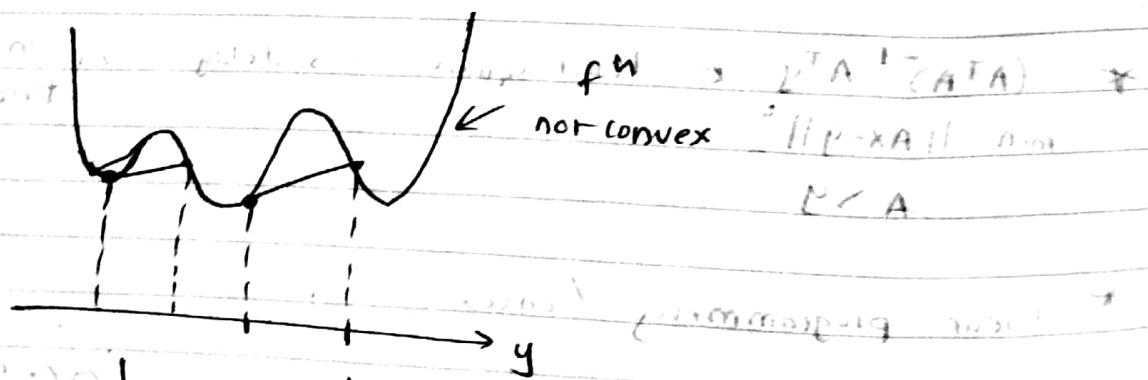
or  
convex



$f_0$  should be convex.



for  $(y_1, y_2) \in Y$ , if the ~~is~~ the line segment  $y_1, y_2$  is above the function, then  $f_0^y$  is convex



$$\{x \mid \|x - c\|^2 \leq \epsilon^2\}$$

- When you move around  $x$  local point and find  $\|x - c\|^2$  then if it is bigger than  $\epsilon^2$  then it is ~~a~~ not a local point
- around local minimum the function is 'curved up'

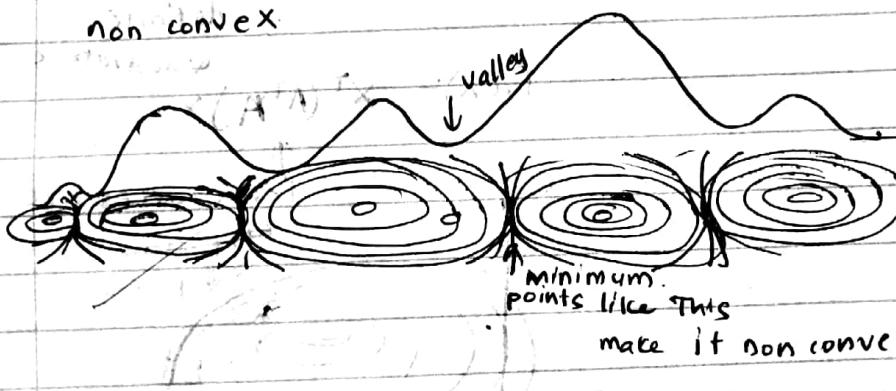
$$f_0(x_1, x_2)$$

convex functions level curves are curved.

$X \in \mathbb{R}^n$



non convex



non convex

when minimize  $f_0(x)$  s.t  $x \in X$  using convex method

minimize  $f_0(x)$

$$\text{s.t. } \begin{cases} f_1(x) \leq b_1 \\ f_2(x) \leq b_2 \\ g_1(x) = d_1 \\ g_2(x) = d_2 \end{cases}$$

$$X = \{x \mid f_1(x) \leq b_1, f_2(x) \leq b_2, g_1(x) = d_1, g_2(x) = d_2\}$$

$$a_1^T x \leq b_1$$

$$a_2^T x \leq b_2$$

$$c_1^T x = d_1$$

$$c_2^T x = d_2$$

can be written as half spaces.

This is an intersection of half spaces

↓ is a Polyhedron.



~~$C^T x = d$~~  can be written as

$C^T x = d$  can be written as an intersection of hyperplanes

$$C^T x \leq d \quad \& \quad C^T x \geq d$$

so it's intersection of hyperplanes  $\Rightarrow$  is a polyhedron.

how to prove  $\mathcal{X}$  is convex?

$$x = \{ x \mid \begin{array}{l} f_1(x) \leq b_1 \\ f_2(x) \leq b_2 \end{array} \} \quad \begin{array}{l} f_1(x) \text{ and } f_2(x) \text{ are convex} \\ \Rightarrow f_1, f_2 \text{ level curves are convex} \end{array}$$

- $f_1(x)$  is like a bowl

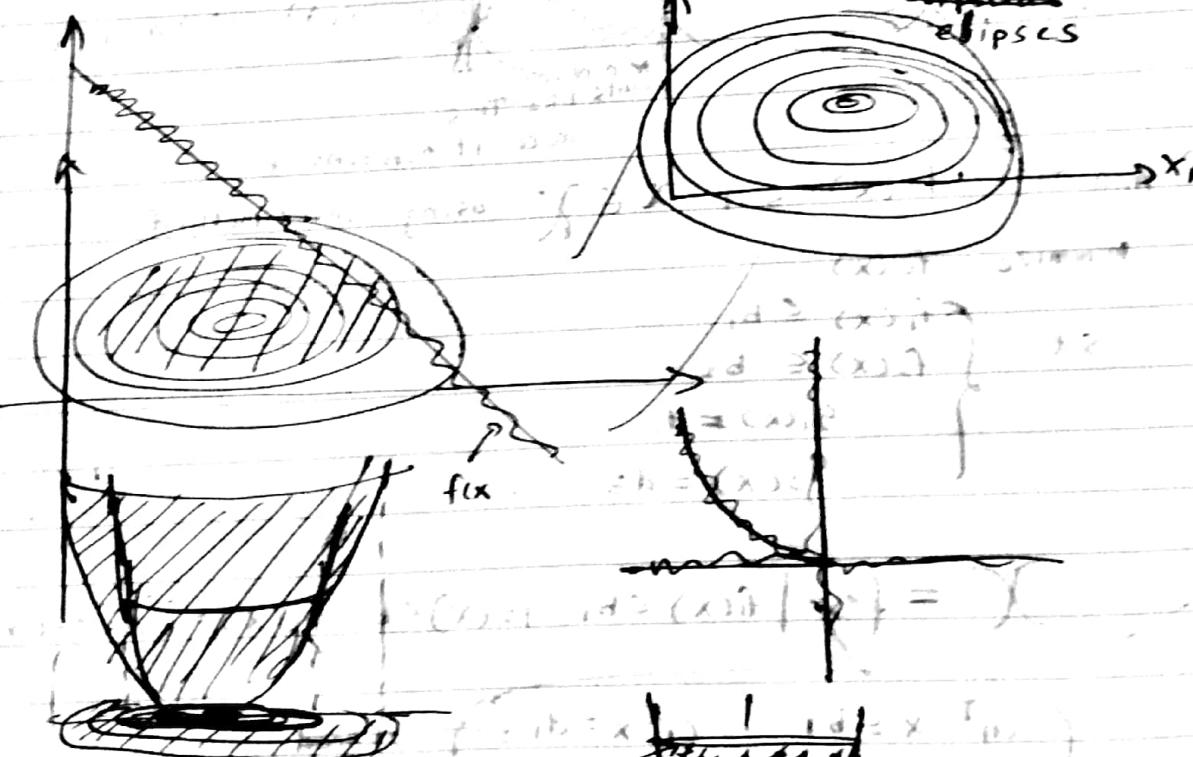
$$f_1(x) = x^T A x$$

? symmetric  
positive  
definite  
Quadratic c.

$$\{x \mid f_1(x) \leq b_1\}$$

$$f_1(x) = x^T (A^T A) x$$

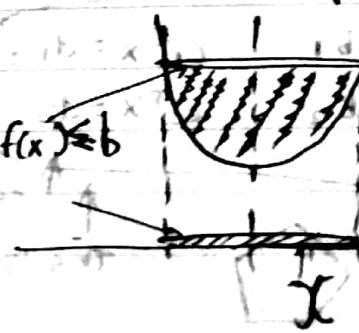
? level curves are ellipses



$$f(x) \leq b$$

wage function convex  
indirectly increasing

and plot of  $x$  and  $b$



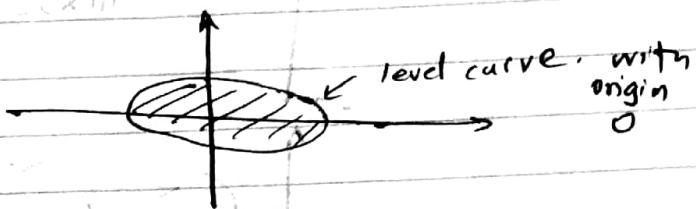
$Ax = b$   
 quadratic forms  
 positive semidefinite  
 Dots... infinite

$$x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x^T B x = (x_1 \ x_2) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x^T B x = x_1^2 + 2x_2^2$$

$$\{x \mid x^T B x \leq 2\} = \{x \mid x_1^2 + 2x_2^2 \leq 2\}$$



$$x^T B x + q^T x + \delta \leftarrow \text{start from a height}$$

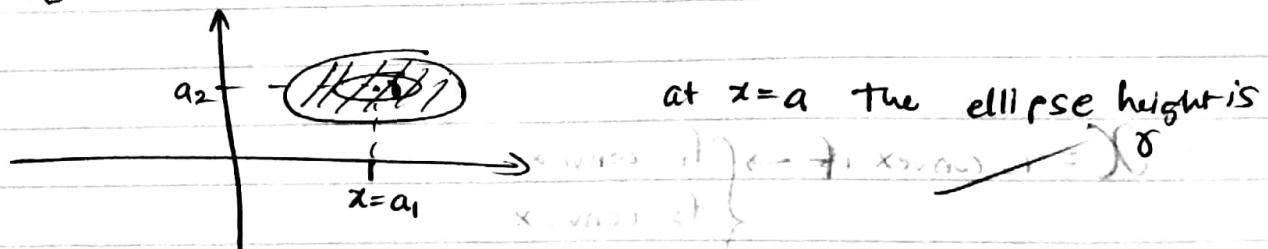
$$g(x) = (x-a)^T B(x-a) + (\cancel{-q}) q^T (x-a) + \gamma \quad \text{if } (x-a)^2 + \gamma$$

at  $x=a$   $g(a)$  becomes  $\gamma$  at  $x=a$  height is  $\gamma$

Saddle  $\nabla g(x) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} x \rightarrow \text{positive indefinite.}$

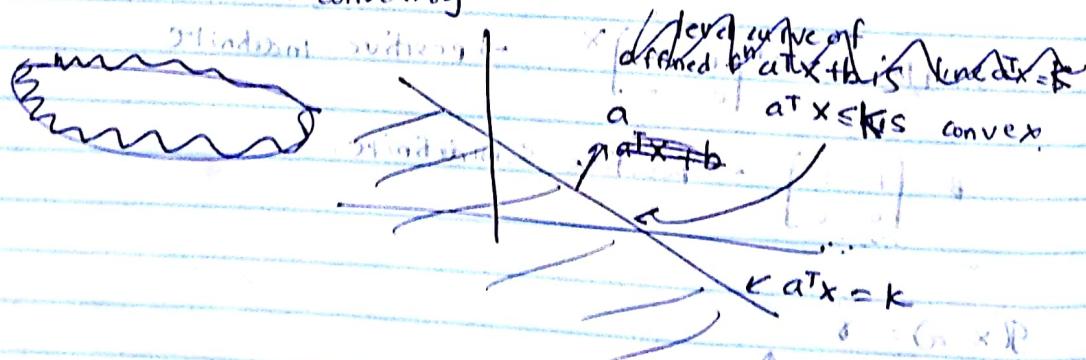
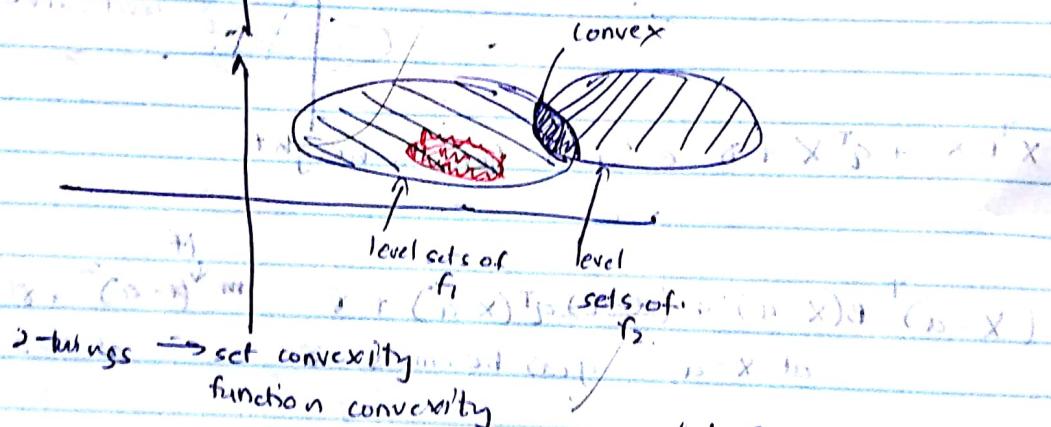
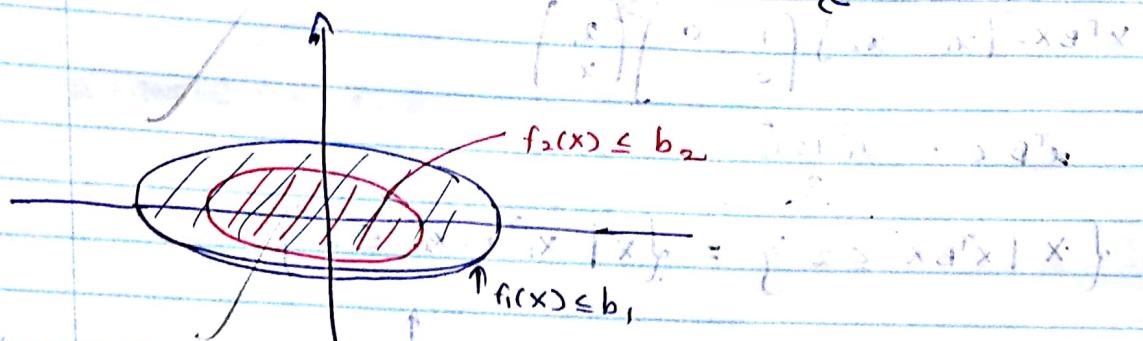
$\bullet \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \text{positive semidefinite.}$

$$g(x=a) = \gamma$$



- Given any  $A$  show that  $ATA$  is positive semidefinite.
- Sublevel set of quadratic is ellipse  $\rightarrow$  convex.
- Intersection of 2 convex sets is convex.

When  $f_1(x)$  and  $f_2(x)$  are convex  $\mathcal{X}$  is convex



if and only if  $x \in \mathcal{X}$

$$\mathcal{X} = \text{is convex if } \begin{cases} f_1 \text{ convex} \\ f_2 \text{ convex} \\ g_1 \text{ affined} \\ g_2 \text{ affined} \end{cases}$$

straight line segments

convex

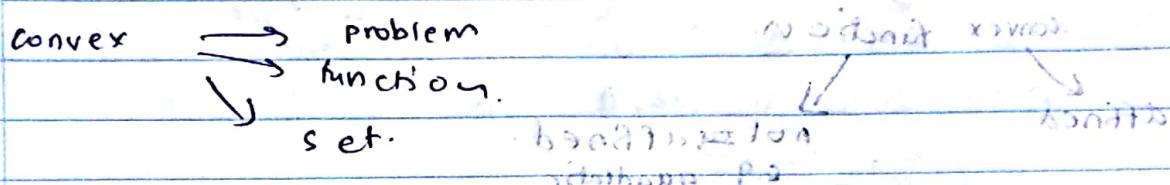
affine

min.  $f_0(x)$ 

$$g + A^T p - XA^T X \text{ (derivative)}$$

s.t.  $f_i(x) \leq 0 \leftarrow \text{convex if } f_i \text{ is convex}$  $Ax = b \leftarrow \text{affined function.}$ 

$$\begin{cases} a_1^T x = b_1 \\ a_2^T x = b_2 \\ a_3^T x = b_3 \end{cases}$$

Is  $Ax \leq b$  convex?  $x$  values  $\rightarrow$  convex  $\rightarrow$  linear range

$$a_1^T x \leq b_1$$

$$a_2^T x \leq b_2$$

territory for different point

$$f_3: a_3^T x \leq b_3$$

$$a_m^T x \leq b_m$$

$$\rightarrow q^T x \leq 2 \leftarrow \text{hyperplane.}$$

2 half spaces ( $\cap$ ) function.

$$q^T x \geq 2$$

function  $\rightarrow$  other half space.Is  $Ax = b$  convex?

$$f(x) = x^2$$

if  $f(x)$ 

if larger not convex

must be less than

$$f(x) \leq 1$$

not convex

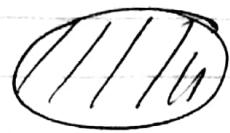
$$f(x_1) + f(x_2) > f(x_1 + x_2)$$

$$\alpha Aq + \beta Ax = (\alpha q + \beta x)A$$

$$d = d(x, b)$$

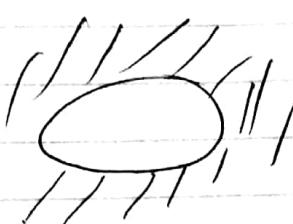
$$x \rightarrow \alpha q + \beta x$$

$$d = \alpha A$$



$$\{x \mid f_1(x) \leq 1\}$$

quadratic  $x^T A x + q^T x + r$

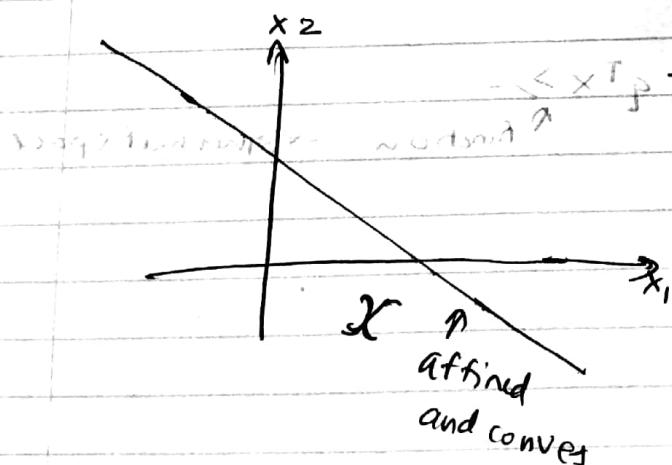


$$\{x \mid f_1(x) \geq 1\}$$

$\begin{matrix} \text{affined} \\ \text{convex function} \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} \text{affined} \\ \text{not convex} \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} \text{affined} \\ \text{not convex} \end{matrix}$
$\begin{matrix} \text{sublevel} - \text{convex} \\ \text{Super level} - \text{convex} \\ \text{Level curve} - \text{convex} \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} \text{rotative} \\ \text{concave} \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} \text{rotative} \\ \text{convex} \end{matrix}$
	$\begin{matrix} \text{not convex} \\ \text{e.g. quadratic} \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} \text{not convex} \\ \text{not convex} \end{matrix}$

~~convex sets - lecture [2] - (1) affined sets~~

contains the line through any ~~distinct~~ two distinct points ~~in~~ in the set.



$$X = \{x \mid Ax = b\}$$

$\uparrow$  solution of linear system

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &\mapsto x_2 \\ \alpha x_1 + \beta x_2 & \end{aligned}$$

$z = \alpha x_1 + (1-\alpha)x_2$  convex combination of  $x_1, x_2$

$$\begin{aligned} Ax_1 &= b \\ Ax_2 &= b \end{aligned}$$

$$A(\alpha x_1 + \beta x_2) = \alpha Ax_1 + \beta Ax_2$$

$$\alpha b + (1-\alpha)b = b$$

$$\alpha x_1 + \beta x_2 \in X$$

$x_1, x_2$   
arbitrary

$\alpha x_1 + (1-\alpha)x_2 \rightarrow$  when it is said as affine combination of  $x_1$  and  $x_2$

$x_2 \notin$

then the ~~function~~ line goes beyond  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  points

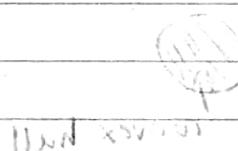
prove that  $\sqrt{\text{null space of } B}$   
 $X = \{x \mid Bx = 0\}$  is convex.



1) Take a convex combination of  $x_1, x_2 \in X \subset \mathbb{R}^2$   
 $B(\alpha x_1 + (1-\alpha)x_2) = 0 \Rightarrow X$  is convex.

2) show  $X$  is affine.

$$\alpha x_1 + (1-\alpha)x_2 =$$



\* convex combination of

$$x_1, x_2, x_3, \dots, x_k$$

exists  $\alpha_i$ 's

$$z = \sum_{i=1}^k \alpha_i x_i \text{ with}$$

$$\sum_{i=1}^k \alpha_i = 1 \text{ and } \alpha_i \geq 0$$

- find  $\alpha$  that the  $\sum$  of  $\alpha$ 's is 1 and  $\alpha_i$  is greater than 0

When showing convexity, pick 2 points and take  $\alpha x_1 + (1-\alpha)x_2$  combination to satisfy the set given.

$$X = \{x \mid f(x) = 0\}$$

$$x_1 \quad \checkmark \quad y \quad x_2$$

all convex combinations of  $x_1, x_2$   
 hull of  $\{x_1, x_2\} = y$

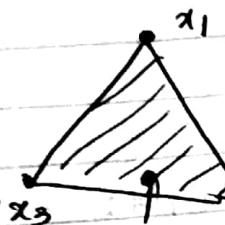
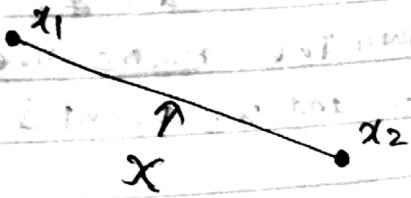
$$f(x_1 + x_2) = y$$

point on point

hull → frame  
exterior  
of an object

convex hull → fine segment between  $x_1$  and  $x_2$

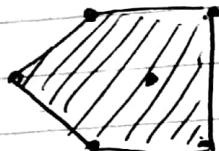
convex hull =  $\mathcal{X}$



convex hull of  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$

$$\mathcal{X} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$$

convex combination of



convex hull



convex hull

convex hull

all possible

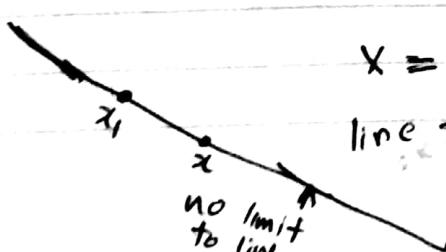
convex combinations  
of given points

Affine combination of

$$x_1, x_2, x_3, \dots, x_n$$

$$z = \sum_{i=1}^k \alpha_i x_i \quad \text{with } \sum_{i=1}^k \alpha_i = 1$$

What is the affine hull of category  $\mathcal{X}$



$$\mathcal{X} = \{x_1, x_2\}$$

line that passes through these points

- affined hull covers
- all the planes that contain those points.
- affined hull  $\rightarrow$  linear combination of these 3 points.

$$x \in \mathcal{X}$$

convex cone

- 1) convex combination  $\rightarrow$  convex hull  $\rightarrow$  convex  $\rightarrow$  has limit.
- 2) affined combination  $\rightarrow$  affined hull  $\rightarrow$  convex  $\rightarrow$  no limit
- 3) conic combination  $\rightarrow$  convex hull  $\rightarrow$  convex  $\rightarrow$  has limit

conic combination of two points  $x_1, x_2$

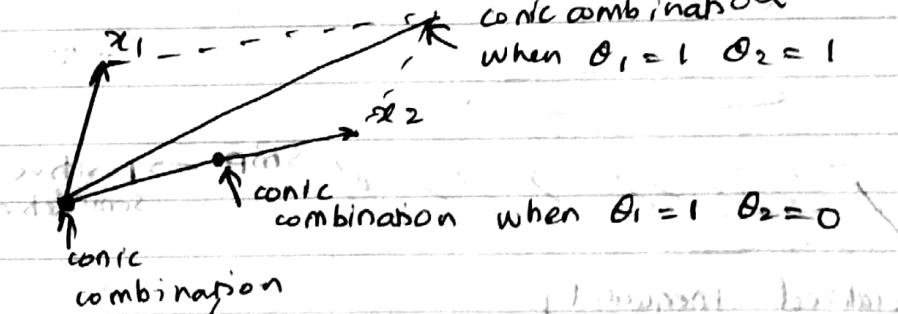


$$(\theta_1 x_1 + \theta_2 x_2)$$

$$\theta_1 \geq 0, \theta_2 \geq 0$$

conic combination

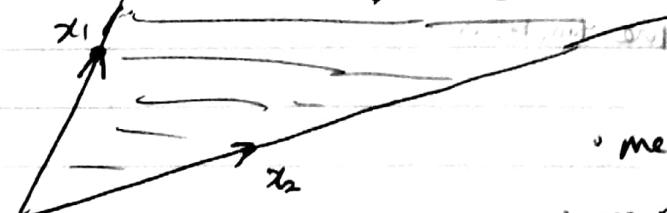
when  $\theta_1 = 1, \theta_2 = 0$



points inside lie in

cone

not part



- meaning of convex functions
- operation preserve
- that preserve convexity

## ellipsoid combination

$$\mathcal{X} = \left\{ \mathbf{x} \mid \Gamma(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_c)^T P^{-1}(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_c) \leq 1 \right\}$$

positive definite

\*  $\mathcal{X}$  is convex

if  $P^{-1}$  is positive semidefinite.

$$\mathbf{x}^T P \mathbf{x} \geq 0 \quad \forall \mathbf{x} \rightarrow \text{positive definite (without equality)}$$

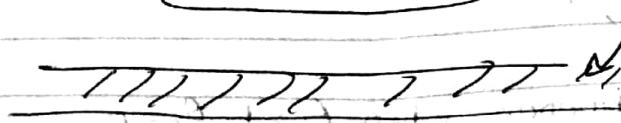
$$\mathbf{x}^T P \mathbf{x} \geq 0 \quad \forall \mathbf{x} \rightarrow \text{positive semidefinite}$$

$$\mathbf{x}^T P \mathbf{x} \geq 0 \quad \forall \mathbf{x} \quad \text{at least one eigenvalue is } 0$$

Positive definite  $\rightarrow$  always quadratic function  $\rightarrow$  curved up.

Positive semidefinite  $\rightarrow$  not curved up  $\rightarrow$  in direction of eigen vector corresponding to eigen value = 0

 positive definite.  
level curve circle / ellipse



SMP  $\rightarrow$  positive semidefinite

read upto generalized inequality.  
listen

convex function  $\rightarrow$  function between two points must be above the function.

gradient norm is constant

orthogonal to

Second order cone.

$$(x, t) = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ t \end{bmatrix}$$

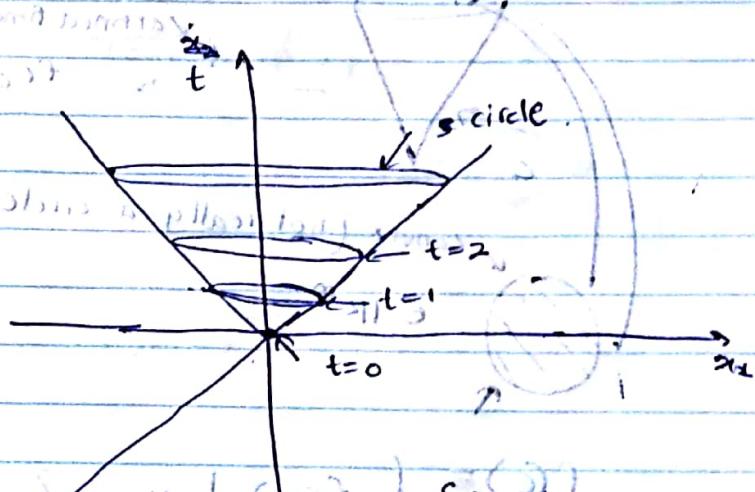
$$x \in \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix}, t \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$\mathcal{S} = \{(x, t) \mid x \in \mathbb{R}^n, \|x\|_2^2 \leq t^2\}$$

$$\|x\|_2^2 = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \dots + x_n^2 = x_1^2 + x_2^2$$

$$\|x\|_2^2 = x_1^2 + x_2^2 \leq t^2$$

$$\mathcal{S} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \\ t \end{bmatrix}$$



$$t=0 \quad x_1=0 \quad x_2=0$$

$t=1$  is a circle

positive semidefiniteness (is) defined for a matrix

The matrix must be symmetric. (which implies square)

positive semidefinite cone

$$\mathcal{S} = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} \mid X \geq 0 \right\} \quad \text{where } X = (x_i j) \text{ is positive semidefinite.}$$

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 & x_2 \\ x_2 & x_3 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{symmetric}$$

$$X \in \mathcal{S}$$

$\mathcal{S} \rightarrow$  symmetric matrices of  $n \times n$

$S^n_+ \rightarrow$  positive semidefinite

$S^n_{++} \rightarrow$  positive definite

positive  
everywhere  
everywhere

$$X > 0$$

### Operations that preserve convexity of a convex set.

Affined  $f^n$   $f: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$

$$Ax + b$$

$$x \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

$$A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$$

Interior included.

affined function

$$\{x | f(x) \leq 0\}$$

Second order

cone  $\rightarrow$  has interior

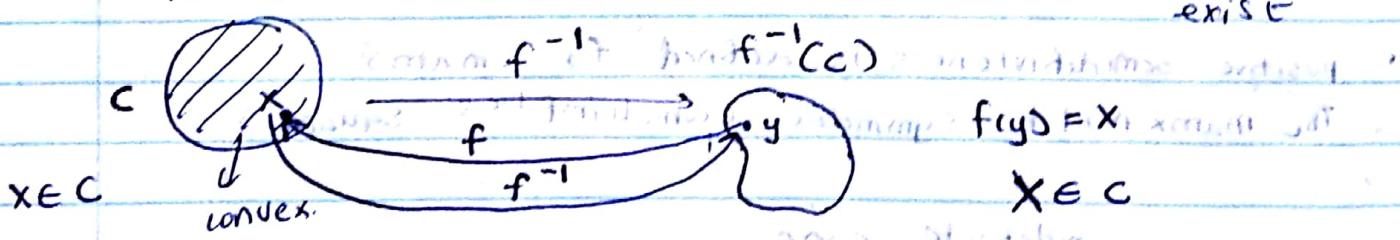


$$f \rightarrow f(c)$$

$$f(C) = \{f(x) \mid x \in C\}$$

This set is convex.

When a convex set is given and an affined function  $f$  exist



$$f^{-1}(C) = \{y \mid x = f(y), x \in C\}$$

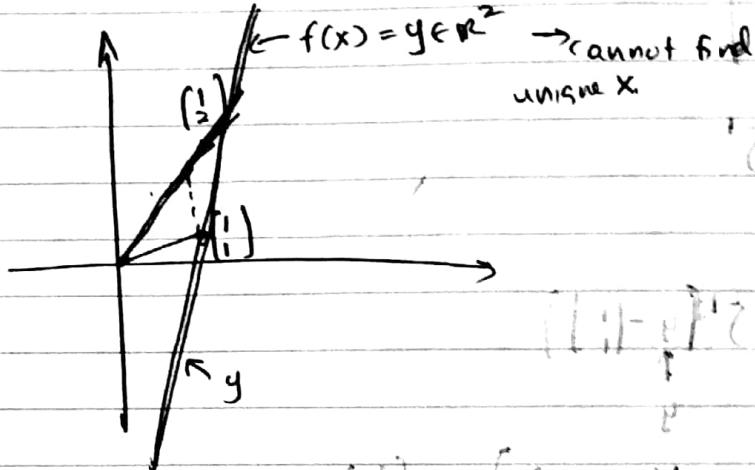
$$f(y) \in C$$

- Convex When you map a convex set with an inverse affine  $f^{-1}$  the resultant is convex.

$$f(x) = \underbrace{\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}}_A x + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \leftarrow \text{affined function}$$

$$A^{-1}(y - \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}) = f^{-1}(y) \leftarrow \text{inverse affined function exists}$$

$$f(x) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} x + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \leftarrow \text{inverse affined function does not exist} \quad \text{because } A \text{ is not invertible}$$



$$f(x) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix} x + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{rank } A = 2 \rightarrow \text{range}(x) = \mathbb{R}^2$$

$$y \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{range } \in \mathbb{R}^2 \text{ for } A \text{ is not invertible}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{rank } A = 2 \rightarrow \text{range}(x) = \mathbb{R}^2$$

$$x = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 \\ -3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} =$$

$$= \frac{1}{-2} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -6 \\ -3 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{solution} \Rightarrow x = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A \quad A^T$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix}_{2 \times 3} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}_{3 \times 2}$$

$$(AA^T) \text{ exists} \quad (AA^T) = 2 \times 2$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 1 + 4 + 1 = 6$$

$$\star \underbrace{A(A^T(AA^T)^{-1})^{-1}}_I$$

$$x = A^T (AA^T)^{-1} \{y - \underbrace{\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}}_y\}$$

$$f(x) = A \left[ A^T (AA^T)^{-1} \{y - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}\} \right] + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$f(x) = AA^T (AA^T)^{-1} \left( y - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right) + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = y$$

$\therefore x = \cancel{AA^T} \cancel{AA} A^T (AA^T)^{-1} \left( y - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right)$  is the sol<sup>n</sup> in this instant  
 $y$  is known.

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right] \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \right] + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} x \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \right) + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} [0, 0] + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= I + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Soln} \quad \therefore x = \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \right]$$

FAT

↓ full rank

Right inverse  $A^T(AA^T)^{-1}$

Skinny

→ full rank

Left inverse

$(AA^T)^{-1}A^T$

$(AA^T)^{-1}A^T$

$\begin{pmatrix} x \\ t \end{pmatrix} \in C$

$C = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid \|x\| \leq t\} \rightarrow \text{SOC second order cone}$

find the image of  $C$  under  $f(z) = \begin{bmatrix} Az + b \\ c^T z + d \end{bmatrix}$

$A \in \mathbb{R}^{3 \times 4}, B \in \mathbb{R}^{4 \times 3}$

$C \xrightarrow{f} f(C)$

$C = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ t \end{pmatrix} \mid \|x\| \leq t \quad x_1^2 + x_2^2 \leq t \right\} \Rightarrow \left[ \begin{array}{l} d + SA \\ Bz + d \end{array} \right] \mid z \in C$

$$f(C) = \left[ \begin{array}{l} A \left( \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ t \end{pmatrix} \right) + b \\ C^T \left( \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ t \end{pmatrix} \right) + d \end{array} \right] \mid z \in C$$

image  $\Rightarrow \{ f(z) = \begin{bmatrix} Az + b \\ C^T z + d \end{bmatrix} \mid z \in C \}$

② find the inverse image of  $E$  under  $f^{-1}$

$$f(z) = \begin{bmatrix} Az + b \\ c^T z + d \end{bmatrix} \quad A \in \mathbb{R}^{2 \times 3}$$

$$c \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} f^{-1}(c) = y$$

$$f(y) = c = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ t \end{pmatrix}$$



$$f(z) = \underbrace{\begin{bmatrix} A \\ c^T \end{bmatrix}}_{B} z + \begin{bmatrix} b \\ d \end{bmatrix}$$

$$z = B^T (BB^T)^{-1} [f(c) - \begin{pmatrix} b \\ d \end{pmatrix}]$$

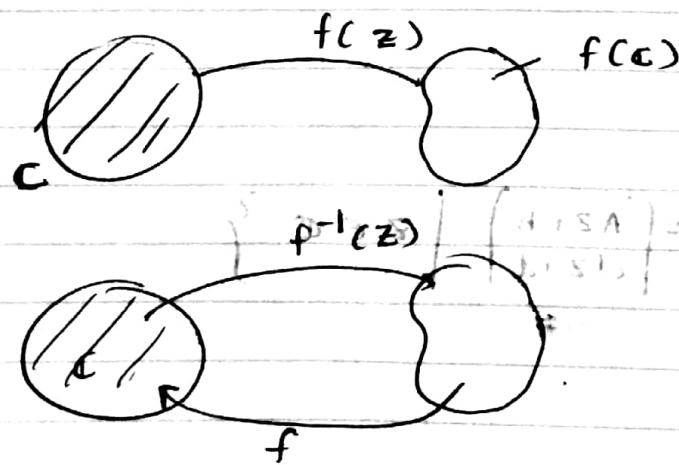
$$z = B^T (BB^T)^{-1} [f(c) - \begin{pmatrix} b \\ d \end{pmatrix}]$$

$$\xrightarrow{B^T (BB^T)^{-1}} A \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ t \end{pmatrix} +$$

$$\boxed{A \in \mathbb{R}^{2 \times m}} \quad \{ z \mid \begin{bmatrix} Az + b \\ c^T z + d \end{bmatrix} \in E \} = \{ z \mid \|Az + b\|_2 \leq (c^T z + d) \}$$

$z \in \mathbb{R}^m$       ↑  
A and C are different here

$$A \in \mathbb{R}^{2 \times 3}$$



$$y \in C$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix} \in C$$

$$\sqrt{y_1^2 + y_2^2} \leq y_3$$

minimize  $\underbrace{c^T x + t}_{\text{object}}$  s.t.  $\|Ax+b\|_2 \leq t$ . Is this convex?

is affine.

$$Ax+b = A\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} + b$$

$\uparrow$  linear function

inverse of a SOC under an affine

$b$  and  $a$  — margin width function

$$\text{SOC} \rightarrow f(c)$$

$$\left\{ x \mid c^T x \leq t \right\} = \mathbb{R}$$

affine mapping

$$\left[ \begin{array}{l} Ax+b \\ \hline \boxed{c^T x + t} \end{array} \right] = \alpha + \beta x$$

$$\left\{ x \mid \|Ax+b\|_2 \leq t \right\}$$

margin width  
function

minimize  $(\lambda+1)x + 2$ .

when  $\lambda = -1$  optimum value  $= 2$ .

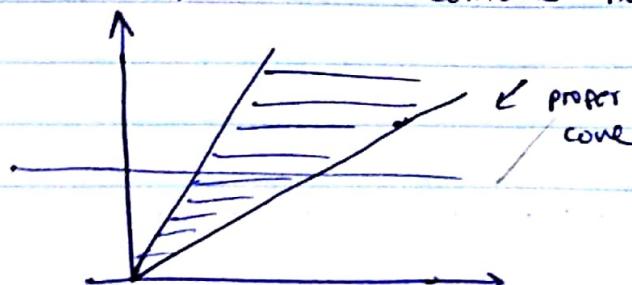
when  $\lambda \neq -1$  optimum value  $\rightarrow -\infty$

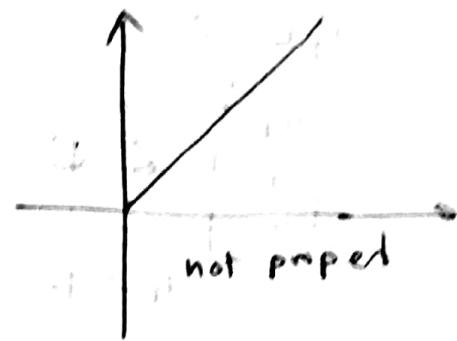
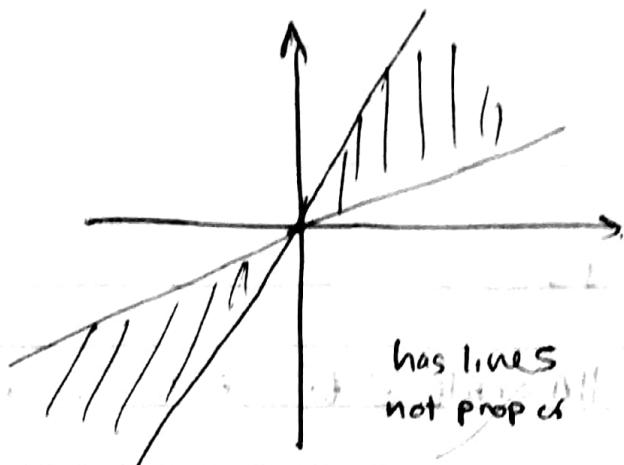
### Proper Cone

1)  $K$  is closed  $\rightarrow$  cone contains its boundary

2)  $K$  is solid  $\rightarrow$  has non empty interior

3)  $K$  is pointed  $\rightarrow$  contains no lines. (has line segments)





no interior  
because  
This is a line  
no amount in  
 $\mathbb{R}^3$

read 'relative interior'  $\rightarrow$  in Boyd

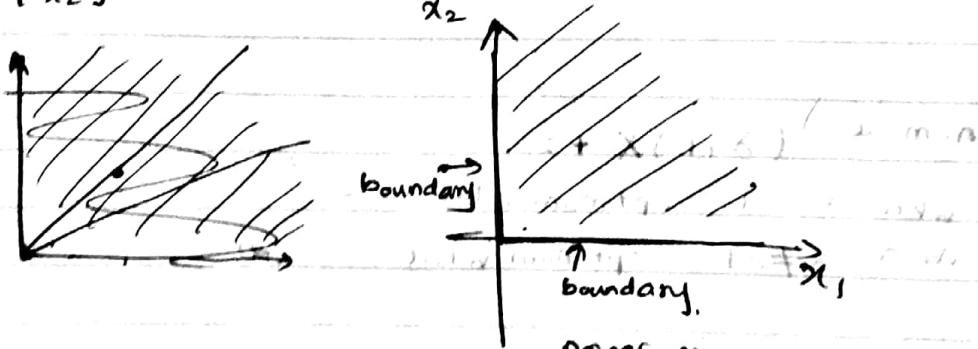
$$K = \{ X \in \mathbb{R}^{n_3} \mid x_i \geq 0 \ \forall i \}$$

for  $n=2$

$$K = \{ X \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid x_i \geq 0 \ \forall i \}$$

non  
negative  
orthant

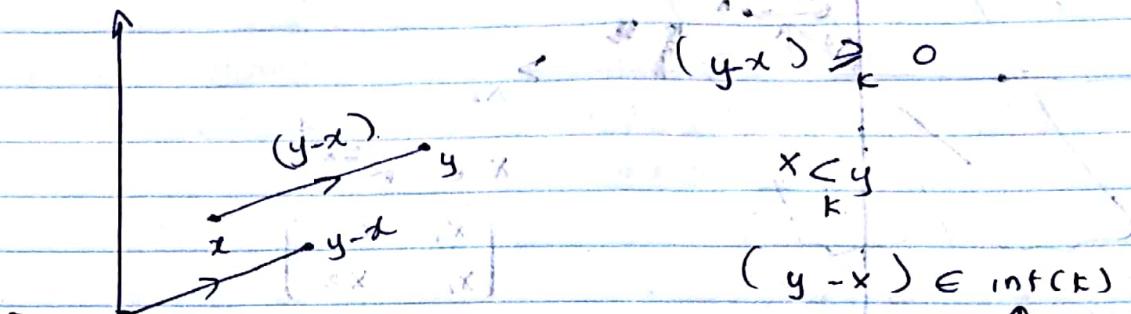
$$X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ if } x_1 \geq 0, x_2 \geq 0$$



- no lines
- pointed
- contains boundary

$\star \rightarrow 4. \quad \mathbb{R}_+^n \rightarrow \text{non negative orthant}$

$$x \leq_k y \iff (y-x) \in K.$$



$$(y-x) \in \text{int}(K)$$

↑  
interior of  $K$   
cone

$$X \in \mathbb{S}^n \quad S = \text{symmetric matrix}$$

$$X \geq_k Y \quad K = \text{positive semidefinite cone.}$$

$$\left\{ \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} \mid x \geq 0 \right\} = \{x \mid x \geq 0\} = \{x \mid a^T x \geq 0\}$$

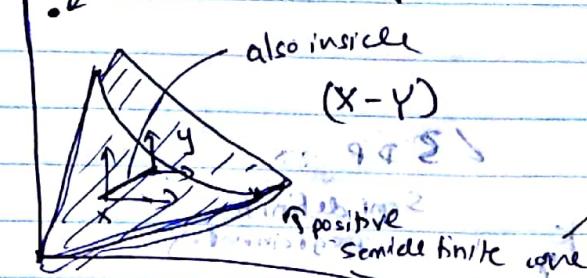
$$(X-Y) \in K$$

$$a^T(X-Y)a \geq 0$$

Step 3: write it to diag

2 3

point can be represented by a symmetric matrix



$$(X-Y)$$

$$a^T a \geq 0$$

positive  
semidefinite cone.

also in

positive cone

positive cone

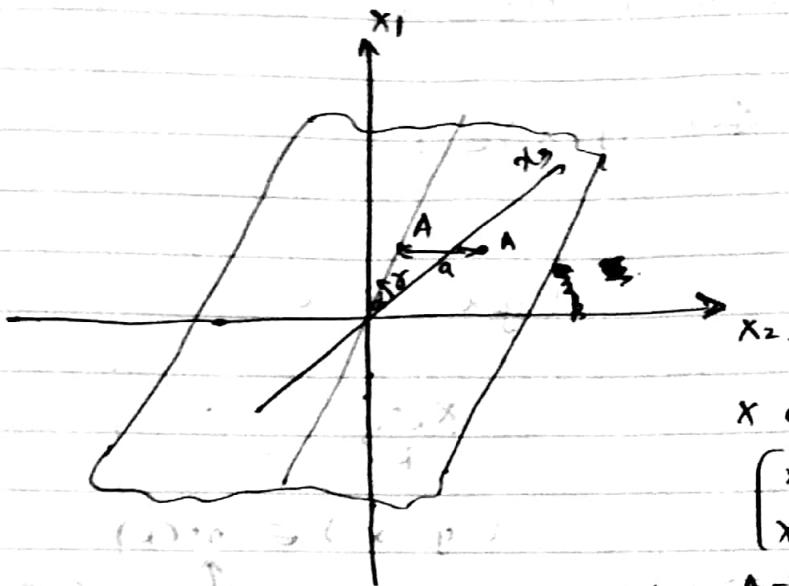
$$0 \leq x$$

positive

definite

$$0 \leq \begin{bmatrix} a & x \\ x & b \end{bmatrix} \leq 0$$

+ 2



$$A = \begin{bmatrix} r \sin \alpha \\ 0 \\ r \cos \alpha \end{bmatrix}$$

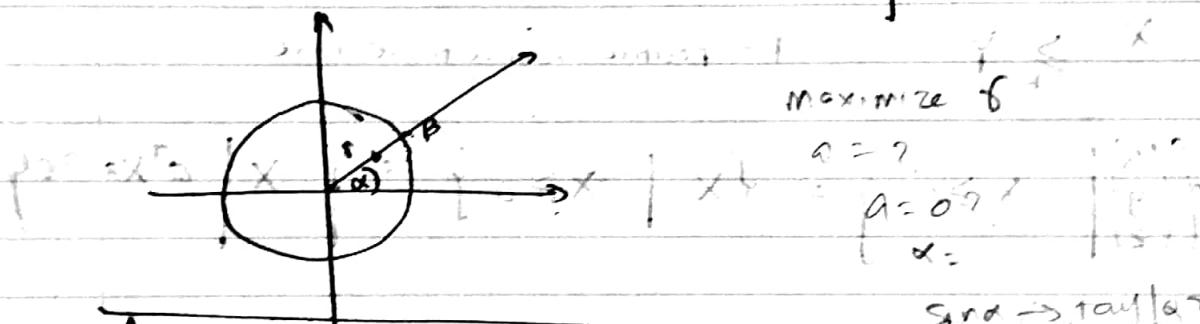
$$x \in \mathbb{R}^{2 \times 2}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_1 & x_2 \\ x_2 & x_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

when  $A = \alpha$  distance from  $x_2 = 0$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} r \sin \alpha \\ r \cos \alpha \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} r \sin \alpha \\ a \\ r \cos \alpha \end{bmatrix}$$



Maximize  $f$

$$a = ?$$

$$a = 0.5?$$

$$x =$$

$\sin \alpha \rightarrow$  traffic  
 $\frac{1}{2} \rightarrow$  charge

energy  
load, etc.

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned} & A = r \cos \alpha \\ & r \sin \alpha \\ & \text{maximize } r \\ & \text{subject to } r \cos \alpha \in \text{disk} \\ & \quad r \sin \alpha \in \text{disk} \end{aligned}}$$

In cone

maximize  $a$

$$\boxed{\begin{bmatrix} r \sin \alpha \\ a \\ r \cos \alpha \end{bmatrix} \in K_{\text{cone}}}$$

(+ X)

LSDP

Semi definite  
programming

$$x \geq 0$$

$$\text{s.t. } \begin{bmatrix} r \sin \alpha & a \\ a & r \cos \alpha \end{bmatrix} \geq 0 \quad \text{positive semidefinite.}$$

\* if  $A$  is given ( $ATA$ ) positive semidefinite

\* if  $X$  is given which is positive semidefinite all eigen values are non-negative

\* negative

\* " " " positive definite " " " are positive.

$\rightarrow$  positive definite, quadratic form  $X^TAX$  always has

$$A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n} \quad X^TAX > 0 \quad \text{for } X \neq 0$$

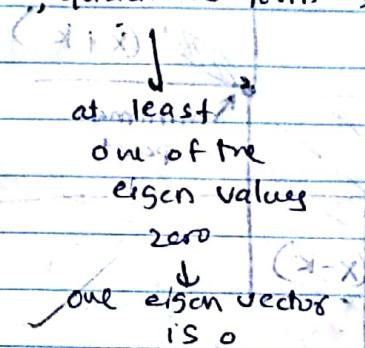
↑ curvature up  
(curved up)

positive  
definite

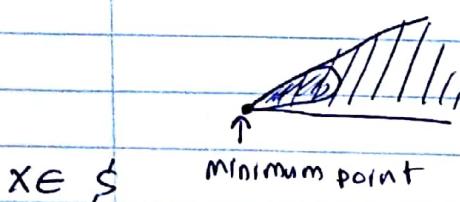
↓  
sub level  
sets are  
ellipsoids

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2}x^T A x \Leftrightarrow \{X \mid f(x) \leq \alpha\}$$

$\rightarrow$  positive semidefinite, quadratic form  $\rightarrow$  sublevel sets

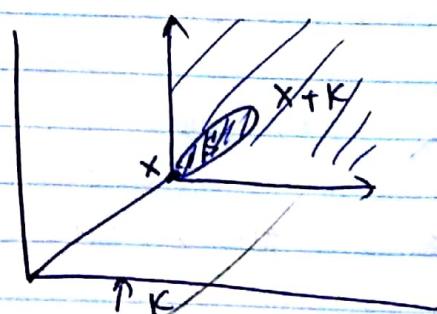


↓  
can contain  
both cylinders  
and ellipsoids  
but not  
ellipsoids



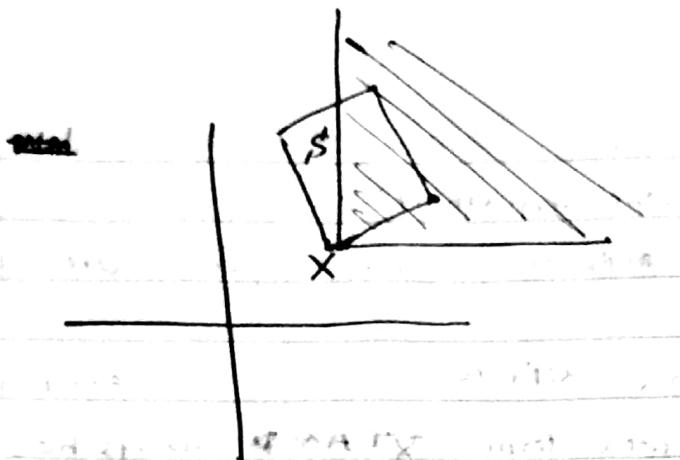
Minimum  
element  
of a set  
w.r.t  
 $K$

minimum element of a set  $S$ , w.r.t



minimum point  
w.r.t  
 $K$

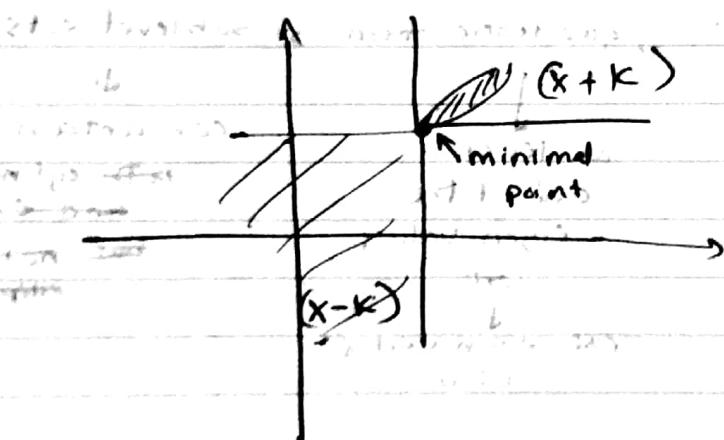




cannot find minimum element because  $S$  not a subset of  
 $S \not\subseteq X + K = \{x\}$

$x \in S$  is a minimal element of  $S$  w.r.t  $\leq_K$

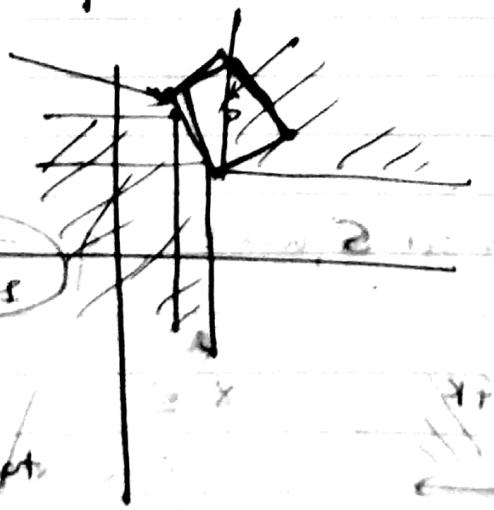
$$\{x \in S | x\} \Leftrightarrow (x - K) \cap S = \{x\}$$



all the boundary points away from  $X + K$

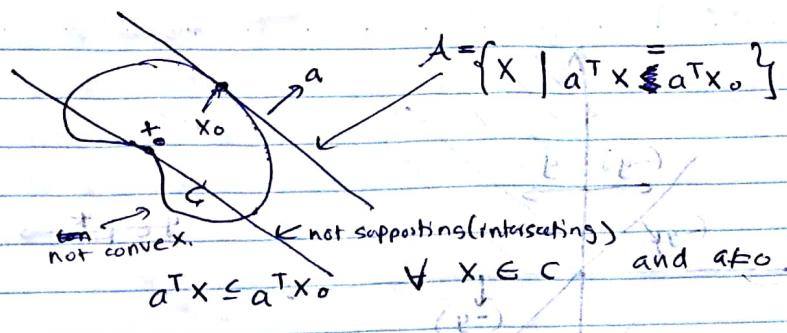
are minimal values

but the minimal values cannot be compared



supporting hyperplane to  $S$ , s.t.  $\in S$  at boundary  $x_0$

Date: .....

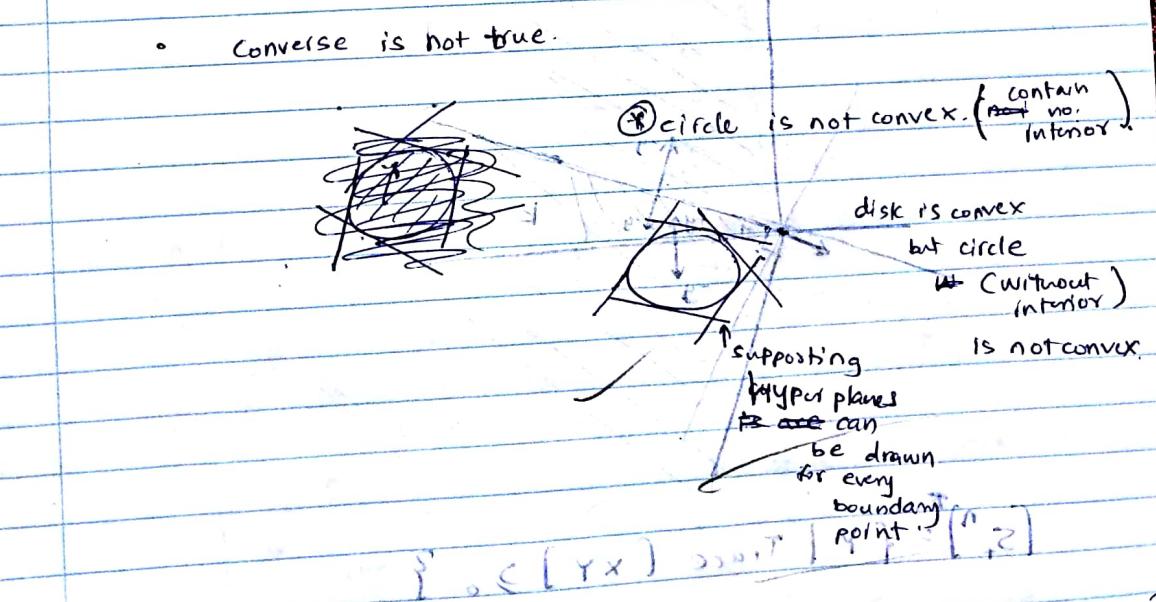


if the set is convex, there is a supporting hyperplane for all boundary points

$\Rightarrow$  if  $S$  is convex  $\exists$  a supporting hyperplane for all boundary points

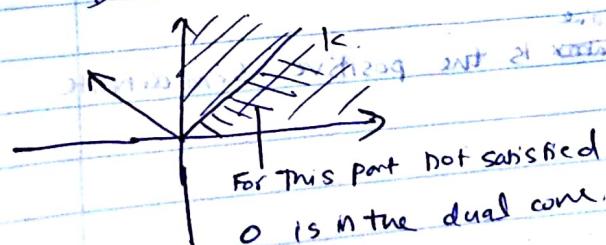
$\Leftrightarrow$  if  $S$  is convex  $\Rightarrow$  a supporting hyperplane exists for every boundary point of  $S$

- Converse is not true.



### Dual cone

Dual cone  $K^*$  is given by  $K^* = \{y \mid y^T x \geq 0 \text{ for all } x \in K\}$



For this part not satisfied  
O is in the dual cone.

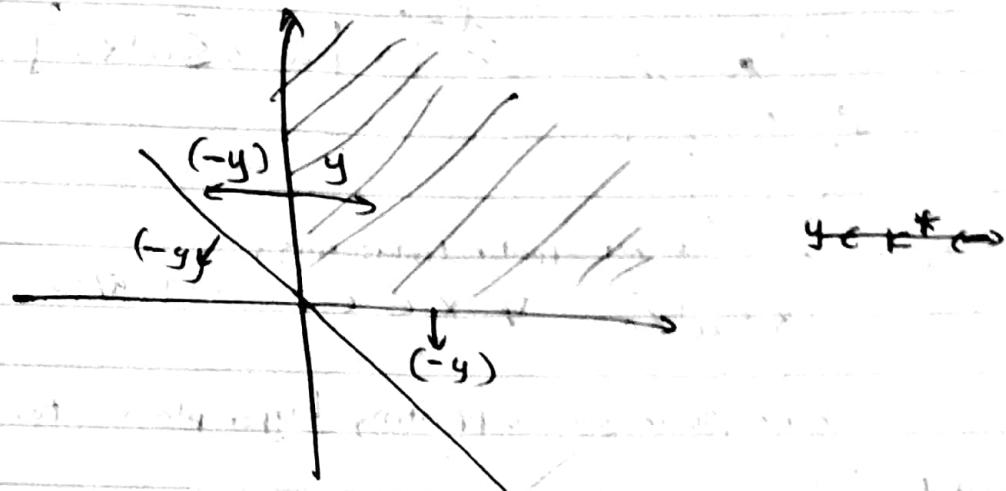
$$y^T x \geq 0$$

Angle between

$x$  and  $y$  should be below  $90^\circ$

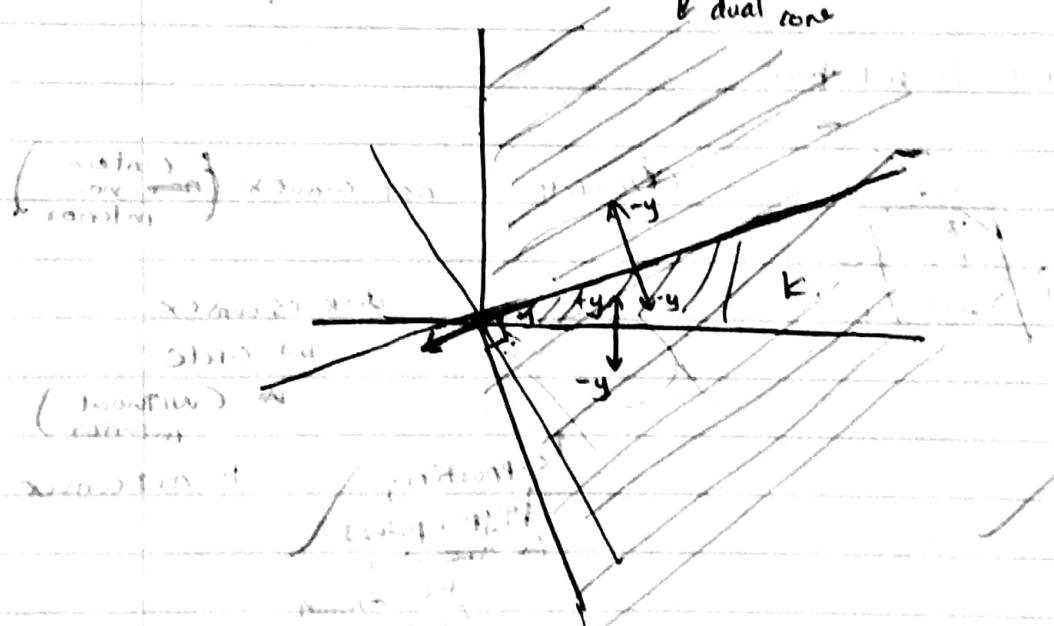
$$K^* = K$$

$R^n_+$  positive orthant itself is the dual cone



$y \in K^*$  ( $\Rightarrow (-y)$  is the normal of the hyperplane that support  $K$  at origin)

↙ dual cone



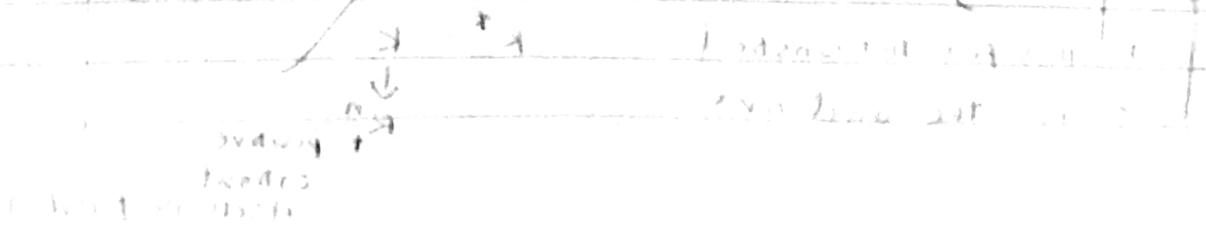
$$[S_+]^* = \{ Y \mid \text{Trace}(XY) \geq 0 \}$$

for all

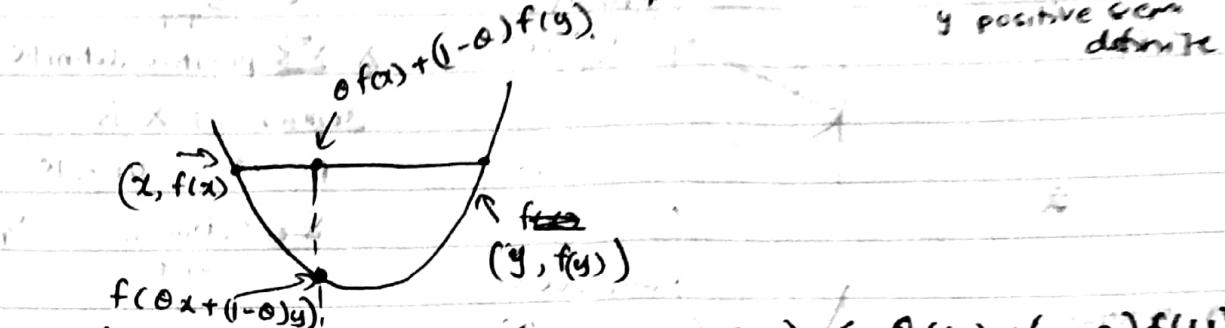
$$X \in S_+$$

cone

- ④ dual cone of positive definite ~~matrix~~ is the positive semidefinite cone itself



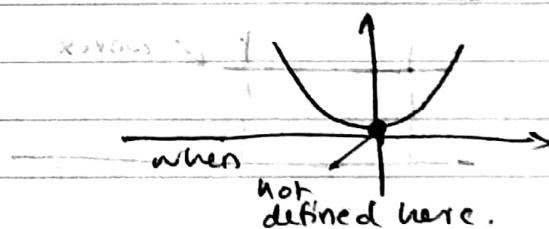
$\text{Trace}(XY) \geq 0$  for all  $X \geq 0 \iff Y \geq 0$



1)  $f(\theta x + (1-\theta)y) \leq \theta f(x) + (1-\theta)f(y)$  if  $f$  is convex

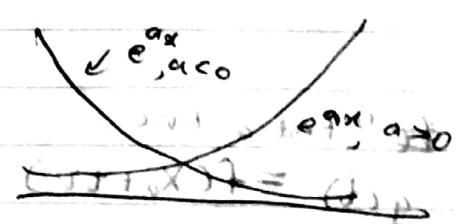
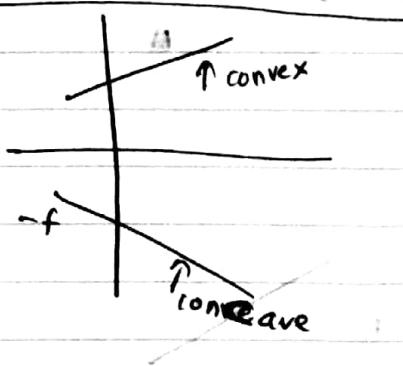
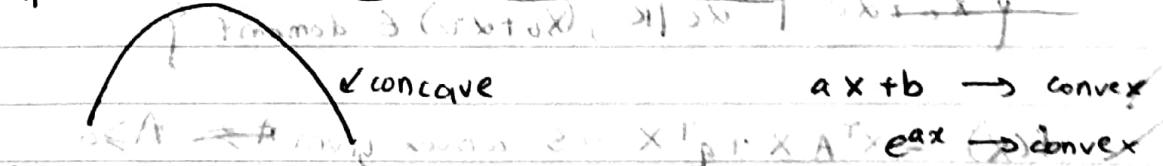
2)  $[\theta x + (1-\theta)y] \in \text{domain of } f$

when the function is not defined at some points



domain of  $f$  should be convex

$f$  is convex if  $-f$  is concave



$x^T p + x^T A^T x \geq 0$

$$x^T p + x^T A^T x \geq 0$$

$$(v_0 + x)^T p + (v_0 + x) A^T (v_0 + x) = (v_0 + x)^T$$

$$v_0^T p + x^T p + (v_0 + x) A^T (v_0 + x) =$$

$$f(x) = \log(\det(x))$$

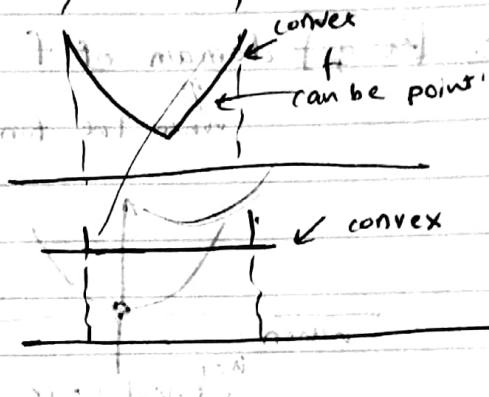
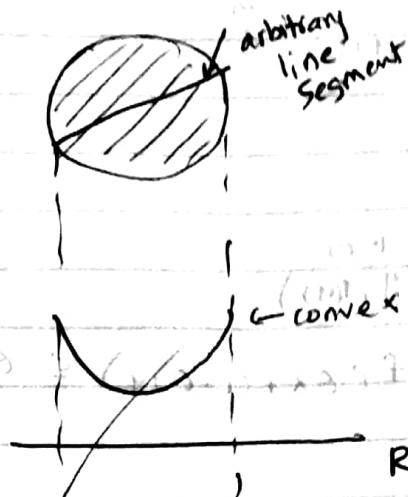
~~x~~  $\Rightarrow x > 0$

$x \in S_{++}^n$

$x \Rightarrow$  positive definite  
domain of  $x$  is  
positive definite.

~~x~~ domain =  $S_{++}^n$   
of  $f$

\* as function is  
convex



$$\{x \mid x_0 + \alpha v = x, \alpha \in \mathbb{R}\}$$

$$\{x_0 + \alpha v \mid \alpha \in \mathbb{R}, (x_0 + \alpha v) \in \text{domain } f\}$$

$f(x) = x^T A x + q^T x$  is convex given  $A \succ 0$

~~f~~ 1) find a line

$$g(t) = f(x_0 + tv)$$

(2) show  $g(t)$  is convex.

$$f(x) = x^T A x + q^T x$$

$$f(x_0 + tv) = (x_0 + tv)^T A (x_0 + tv) + q^T (x_0 + tv)$$

$$= (x_0^T + tv^T) A (x_0 + tv) + q^T x_0 + q^T tv$$

$$g(t) = x_0^T A x_0 + t v^T A x_0 + x_0^T A t v + t v^T A t v + q^T x_0 + q^T t v$$

$$= x_0^T A x_0 + t (A v)^T x_0 + \underbrace{t^2 v^T A v}_{\text{scalar} \geq 0} + \underbrace{q^T x_0}_{p} + q^T t v$$

~~$$g(t) = x_0^T A x_0 + ((A v) + q)^T x_0 + t^2 v^T A v + t^2 p + q^T t v$$~~

~~$$= x_0^T A x_0 + \cancel{\underbrace{((A v) + q)^T x_0}}_{\text{cancel}} + \cancel{t^2 v^T A v} + \cancel{t^2 p} + \cancel{q^T t v}$$~~

~~$$= x_0^T A x_0 + ((A v) + q)^T x_0 + \underbrace{t q^T v + t^2 p}_{\text{scalar} \cdot V}$$~~

~~$$g(t) = x_0^T A x_0 + ((A v) + q)^T x_0 + V$$~~

$$g(t) = (x_0 + t v)^T A (x_0 + t v) + q^T (x_0 + t v) \quad t = \text{scalar.}$$

$$g(t) = (x_0^T + t v^T) A (x_0 + t v) + (q^T x_0 + t q^T v)$$

$$= (x_0^T A + t v^T A)(x_0 + t v) + q^T x_0 + t q^T v$$

$$g(t) = \underbrace{x_0^T A x_0}_{\text{scalar}} + \underbrace{t x_0^T A v}_{\text{scalar}} + \underbrace{t v^T A x_0}_{\text{scalar}} + \underbrace{t^2 v^T A v}_{\text{scalar}} + \underbrace{q^T x_0}_{p} + \underbrace{t q^T v}_{\text{scalar}(x) F v}$$

$$g(t) = \alpha t^2 + \beta t + \gamma$$

$$\alpha > 0$$

$g(t)$  is quadratic.

$\therefore g(t)$  is convex.

$g(t)$  is convex for all

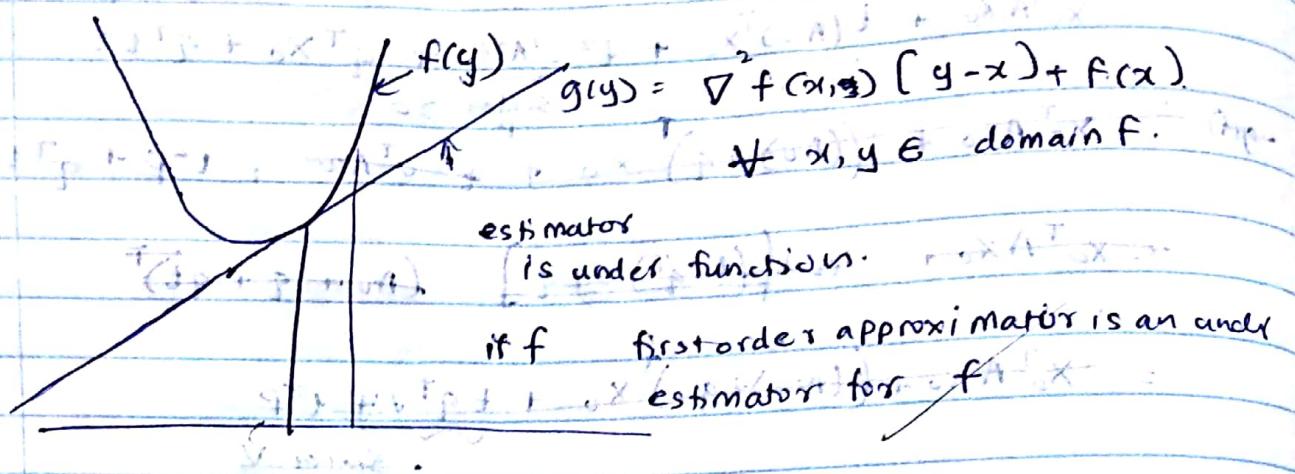
$x_0$  and  $V$  non-zero

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbb{R}^2 \times \mathbb{R}^2$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbb{R}^2$$

$$1 \leq x \leq 2$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbb{R}^{2 \times 2} \times \mathbb{R}^{2 \times 2}$$

first order convexitysecond order convexity conditions

$$\nabla^2 f(x) = P$$

Hessian  $\left( \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_i \partial x_j} \right) = (v_i v_j)^T P + (v_i + x_i) A + (v_i + x_i)^T A^T + (x_i)^T A^T A = C(x)$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_i \partial x_j} = \nabla^2 f(x) + \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i} = \alpha I + Bx + \beta (v_i v_j)^T + \beta (v_i + x_i)^T A^T A = C(x)$$

$\downarrow$  hessian  $\Rightarrow \alpha$

$$\nabla^2 f(x) = x_1^2 + 2x_2^2$$

$$V^T P V = V^T I V + V^T A^T V + V^T A V + V^T A^T A V = C(x)$$

$$\nabla^2 f(x) = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\downarrow$   
symmetric

i) eigen values  $> 0$

$\Rightarrow$  Hessian  $\nabla^2 f$  should be positive semidefinite

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} = 2 \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$2x_1 = 2x_1$$

$$4x_2 = 2x_2$$

$$x_2 = 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} = 4 \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$2x_1 = 4x_1$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$I V = V$$

$V$  can have any element in  $\mathbb{R}^n$

$v \in \mathbb{R}^n$

### Operations that preserve convexity of a convex function

then	$f_1$	$f_2$
	convex	convex
	$f_1 + f_2 \rightarrow$ convex	
	$f_1 - f_2 \rightarrow$ not convex	

$$g(t) = 2t^2 + 1$$

$$g_2(t) = 3t^2 + 2$$

#  $f(Ax+b)$  is convex if  $f$  is convex.

$$f(x) = \|x\|_2^2 = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \dots + x_n^2 \text{ for } n = (x)$$

affine function.  $Az+b$   
 $g(z)$

$$f(Az+b) = \|Az+b\|_2 \Rightarrow \text{convex}$$

$$\textcircled{1} f(\alpha x + (1-\alpha)y) \leq \alpha f(x) + (1-\alpha)f(y)$$

from triangle inequality

$$\textcircled{2} \rightarrow \cancel{\|\alpha x\|} \|\alpha x + (1-\alpha)y\| \leq \|\alpha x\| + \|(1-\alpha)y\|$$

$$\|\alpha x + (1-\alpha)y\| \leq \alpha \|x\| + (1-\alpha)\|y\|$$

$\therefore \|x\|$  is a convex  $f$

II Hessian method

$$f(x) = \|x\|_2^2 = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_3^2 + \dots$$

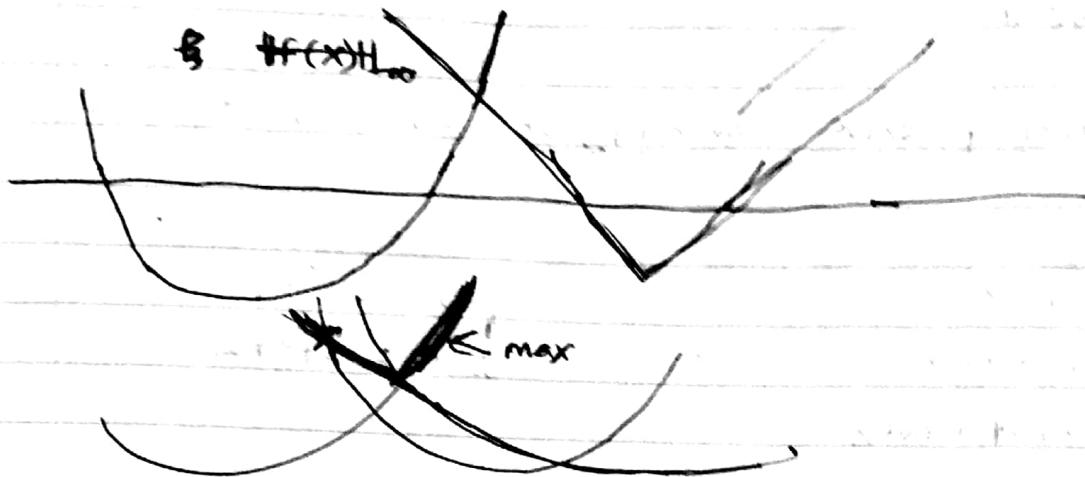
compute

$$\nabla^2 f(x) = \sqrt{x_1^2 + x_2^2}$$

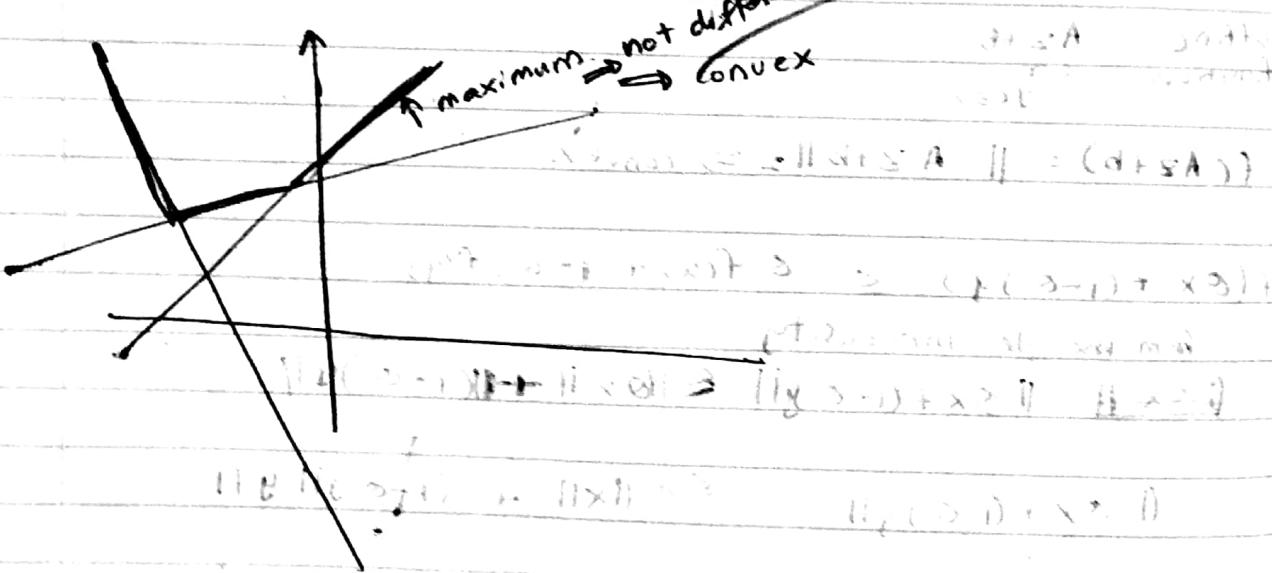
$$\nabla^2 h(x) \geq 0$$

$f_1, f_2, f_3$  are convex

$$f(x) = \max\{f_1(x), f_2(x), f_3(x)\}$$



$$f(x) = \max_{i=1,2,3} (a_i^T x + b_i)$$



Sum of 2 largest components pt.  $x \in \mathbb{R}^3$

$$f(x) = \max_{i=1,2,3} x_i$$



$$x \in \mathbb{R}^3$$

$3C_2 = 3 \times 2 = 3$  combinations

$$f(x) = \max\{(x_1+x_2), (x_1+x_3), (x_2+x_3)\}$$

$$\frac{3}{2} \times 1$$

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

$$\text{eg. } x = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad \max \{ (1+2), (1+3), (2+3) \} = 5$$

$$x = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 5 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad \max \{ (1+5), (1+2), (5+2) \} = 8$$

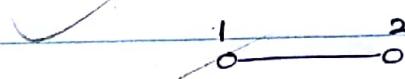
is similar to  $a_i^T x \leq b_i$   $a_i^T x$  is convex.

e.g.  $f(x) \leq 5$

$f(x, y)$  is convex in  $x$  for each  $y \in A$  ✓ no constraint that this should be convex or concave.

$$z = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix}$$

$$g(x) =$$



• minimum and maximum  $\|p\|$  i.e.  $p^T p$  is maximum doesn't exist

~~supremum, infimum~~

$$1 = \|p\| \quad (x) \in$$

$$g(x) = \sup_{y \in (0, s)} (x - y)^2 - 1 \leftarrow \text{quadratic. } ax^2 + bx + c \text{ form.}$$

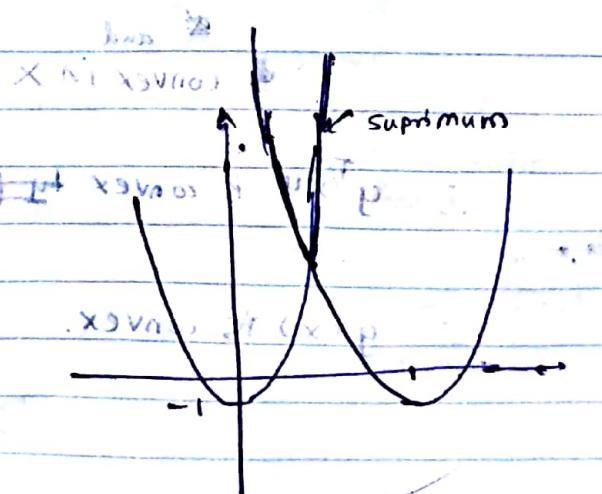
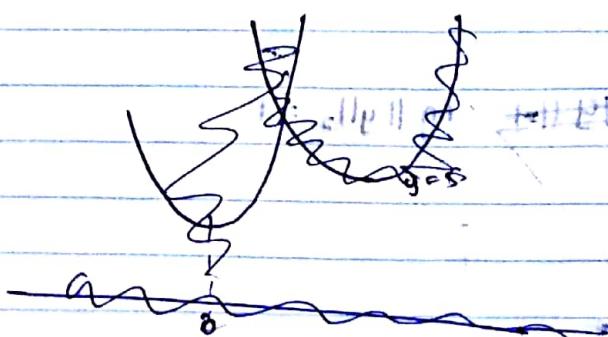
$\|p\|$  is boundary of  $x$  such that  $f(x, y)$

( $f(x, y)$  is convex when  $y$  is constant, right)

$g(x)$  is convex

$$x \in \text{man} \dots p^T p$$

$$(x - 0)^2 - 1$$



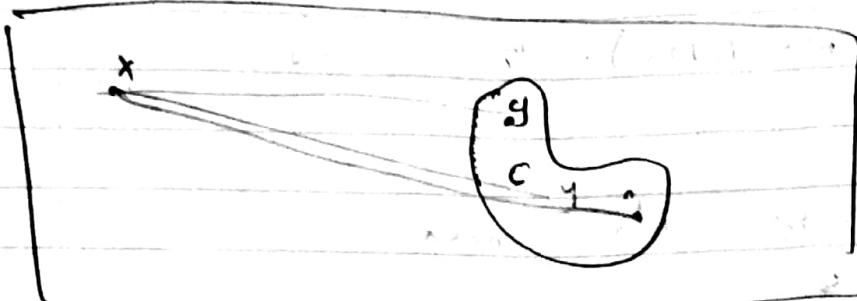
supremum is convex

A doesn't have to be convex

~~exam~~  $f(x, y)$  is convex  $\Leftrightarrow$  in  $x$  for any  $y, y \in \Lambda^C$

$\Rightarrow$  then  $\sup f(x, y) = g(x)$  is convex  $y \in \Lambda$

\* theorem distance to farthest point in set  $C$  from  $x$



$$f(x) = \sup_{y \in C} \|x - y\|$$

$\|x - y\|$  is convex.

$\therefore \sup \|x - y\|$  is convex.

$$\text{maximize } y^T x \quad \text{s.t. } \|y\|_2 = 1$$

$$g(x) = \sup_{\|y\|_2 = 1} y^T x$$

max  $y^T x$  s.t.  $\|y\|_2 = 1 \Leftrightarrow \max_{\|y\|_2 = 1} y^T x$

If  $f(x, y)$  is convex for specified  $y$  (a set)

then  $\sup f(x, y)$  is also convex for  $y$  (a set)

$y^T x$  → linear in  $x$

and  
convex in  $x$ .

$\therefore y^T x$  is convex to ~~for all y~~ in  $\|y\|_2 = 1$

$\therefore g(x)$  is convex.

x-axis minimum

problem ①:

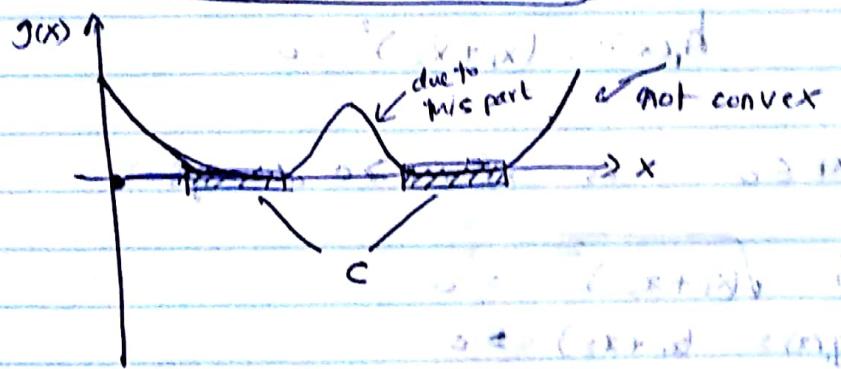
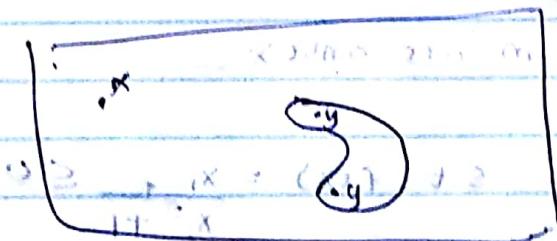
minimization

if  $f(x, y)$  is convex in  $(x, y)$ , and  $C$  is the convex set  
then  $g(x) = \inf_{y \in C} f(x, y)$ ,  $y \in C$  is convex



$$g(x) = \inf_{y \in C} \|x - y\|_2 = \text{distance to set } C \text{ minimum}$$

$C$  has to be convex.



Minimize  $f_0(x)$  s.t.  $f_i(x) \leq 0 \quad \forall i$  } should see whether  $h_i(x) = 0 \quad \forall i$  }  $x$  is defined

Lagrangian

$f$  is defined for all  $x$  in domain of  $f_i, h_i$

$$L(x^T D + x^T F, x^T G, x)$$

$$L(x^T D + x^T F, x^T G, x) = 0$$

$$0 = 0$$

(P1)

feasibility problem

$$\text{minimize } 0 \quad \text{subjected to} \quad f_i(x) \leq 0 \quad i=1, 2, \dots, m$$

$$h_i(x) \leq 0 \quad i=1, 2, \dots, p$$

optimal value = 0 under condition that  $x$  is feasible

optimization variable optimal value =  $\infty$  if  $x$  is infeasible

$$p^* = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } x \text{ is feasible} \\ +\infty & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

### convex optimization problem

$$\text{minimize } f_0(x)$$

$$\text{s.t. } f_i(x) \leq 0 \quad i=1, 2, 3, \dots, m$$

$$a_i^T x = 0 \quad i=1, 2, \dots, p$$

$$Ax = b$$

$f_i \quad i=0, 1, 2, \dots, m$  are convex

$$\text{minimize } x_1^2 + x_2^2 \quad \text{s.t. } f_1(x) = \frac{x_1}{x_2^2 + 1} \leq 0$$

$$h_1(x) = (x_1 + x_2)^2 = 0$$

$$x_1 \leq 0 \quad \text{as } x_2^2 + 1 \geq 0 \text{ always}$$

$$h_1(x) = \sqrt{(x_1 + x_2)^2} = 0$$

$$g_1(x) = (x_1 + x_2) = 0$$

object is quadratic & convex

$f_0(x) = x_1 \leq 0$  is convex

$x_1 + x_2 = 0$  affine convex

} convex  
programming  
problem

$$x_1^2 + x_2^2 \quad x^T Ax + q^T x + r$$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = I_2$$

$$q = 0$$

$$r = 0$$

Optimality conditions

read note

Equivalent convex problems

2 problems are equivalent if ~~means that~~ the solution of one is readily obtained by the solution of the other and vice versa.

$$\min \max \|x\|$$

$$\text{s.t } x \geq 1$$

$$x \in C \quad \text{e.g.}$$

(1)

$$\min \max \|x\|^2 + 5 \Leftrightarrow \min \|x\|^2$$

$$\text{s.t } x \geq 1$$

$$x^*$$

(2)

$$\min \|x\|^2 \quad \text{s.t } x \geq 1$$

$$x \in C \quad \text{e.g. } C = \{Ax \mid b \leq Ax\}$$

$$\min \log \|x\| \quad \text{s.t } x \geq 1$$

$$\text{s.t } x \geq 1$$

$$x^*$$

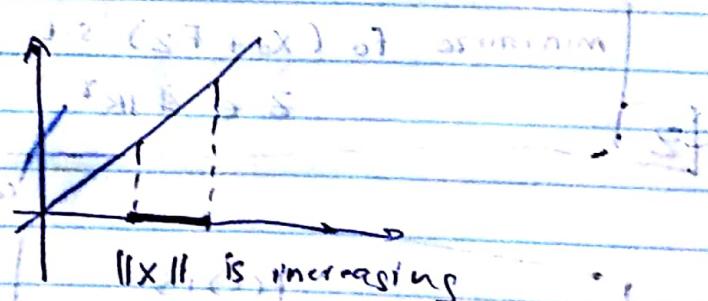
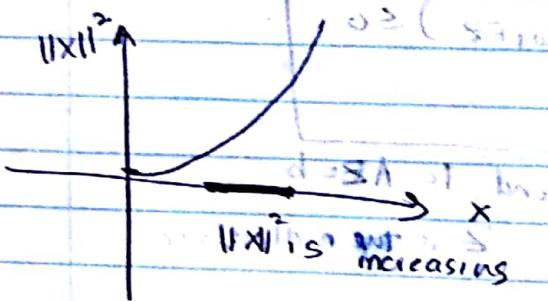
$$x \in C$$

(3)

$$x^*$$

Equivalent because functions are increasing.

(1) and (2) are equivalent.



$$Hx_1^* H = p^*$$

$$\|x_1^*\|^2 = p^*$$

$$\log \|x_2^*\| \stackrel{\text{add } x}{=} q^* = p^*$$

$$\|x_2^*\|^2 \in q^* \cap A$$

$$\text{if } \|x_1^*\| < \|x_2^*\|$$

$$\|x_2^*\|^2 = \min_{x \in q^*} \|x\|^2 \text{ of minimize } \|x\|^2$$

$$\|x_2^*\|^2 = \min_{x \in q^*} \|x\|^2 \text{ of minimize } \|x\|^2$$

$$(q^*)^T \text{ minimum}$$

$$q^* \geq (1, p)^T \Rightarrow F$$

$q^*$  can be further pushed down

\* When unconstrained can scale values and obtain the minimized value

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{minimize } f_0(x) \\ \text{s.t. } & f_i(x) \leq 0 \\ & Ax = b \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \{x_0 + v \mid v \in N(A)\}$$

$x_0$  is a particular solution

$N(A)$  is a subspace  
 $\dim(N(A)) = r$

$$F = [f_1 \ f_2 \ f_3 \ \dots \ f_r]$$

$$\text{null space } N(A) = \{Fz \mid z \in \mathbb{R}^r\}$$

↑ null vector      ↑ span of z

$$\{x_0 + Fz \mid z \in \mathbb{R}^r\}$$

$$\text{minimize } f_0(x_0 + Fz) \text{ s.t. } f_i(x_0 + Fz) \leq 0$$

$$z \in \mathbb{R}^r$$

correspond to  $Az = b$

$z$  is the null space

\* introduce convex

e.g. minimize  $f_0(A_0x + b_0)$

s.t.  $f_i(A_i x + b_i) \leq 0$

$$\text{minimize } f_0(y_0)$$

$$\text{s.t. } f_i(y_i) \leq 0$$

$x$

equivalent  $\Rightarrow$  ① and ②

$$y_0 = A_0 x + b_0$$

$$y_i = A_i x + b_i$$

### Introducing slack variables

$$\text{minimize } f_0(x)$$

$$\text{s.t. } a_i^T x \leq b_i \quad i=1, 2, \dots, m$$

 $x$  $x$ 

$$\text{minimize } f_0(x)$$

$$\text{s.t. } a_i^T x + s_i = b_i \quad i=1, \dots, m$$

 $s_i$   
and  
 $x$ 

$$s_i \geq 0 \quad i=1, 2, \dots, m$$

(non-negativity constraint introduced to add equality constraint)  
 (inconsistent to add inequality constraint)  
 epi graph form.

$$\text{minimize } f_0(x)$$

$$\text{s.t. } f_i(x) \leq 0$$

$$Ax = b$$

 $x$ epigraph  
form

$$\text{minimize } t \quad (\text{which is an upper bound})$$

$$\text{s.t. } f_0(x) \leq t$$

$$f_i(x) \leq 0$$

$$Ax = b$$

 $x, t$ 

$$\text{minimize } ,$$

$$\max$$

$$i$$

$$a_i^T x + b_i$$

convex  
function.

$$\text{s.t. } x \in X$$

$$x^T a + b \leq t$$

 $x$ 

$$x^T a + b \leq t$$

$$\text{minimize } t \text{ s.t. } \max_i (a_i^T x + b_i) \leq t$$

$$x \in X$$

 $x, t$ 

equivalent

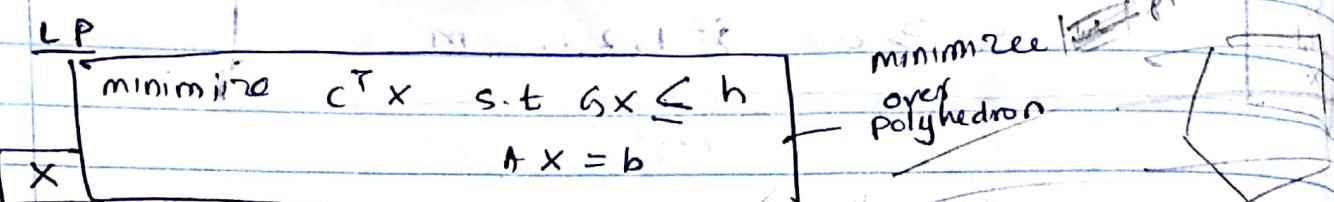
$$\text{minimize } t$$

$$\text{s.t. } a_i^T x + b_i \leq t \quad i=1, 2, 3, \dots, m$$

 $x, t$ 

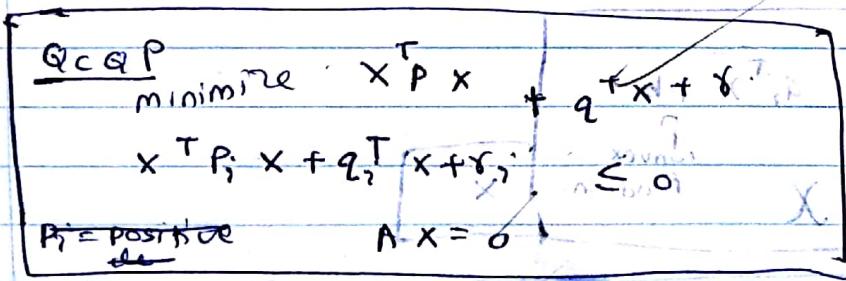
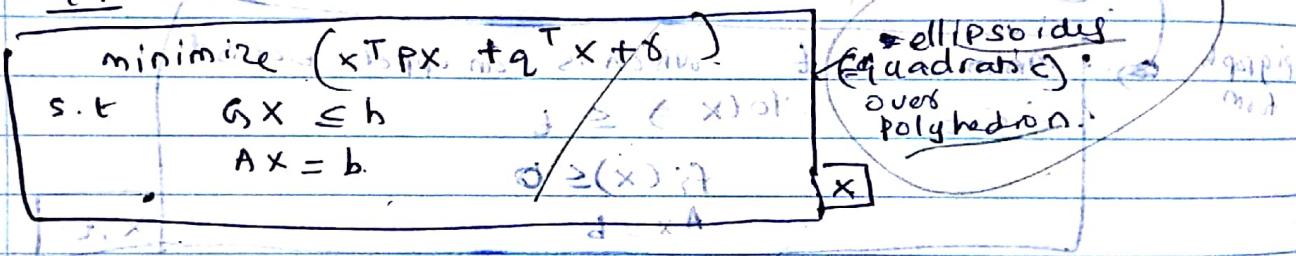
$$x \in X$$

- 1) Linear programming (LP)
- 2) Quadratic programming (QP)
- 3) Quadratically constrained QP (QCQP)
- 4) Second order cone prog (SOCP)
- 5) Semidefinite prog (SDP)



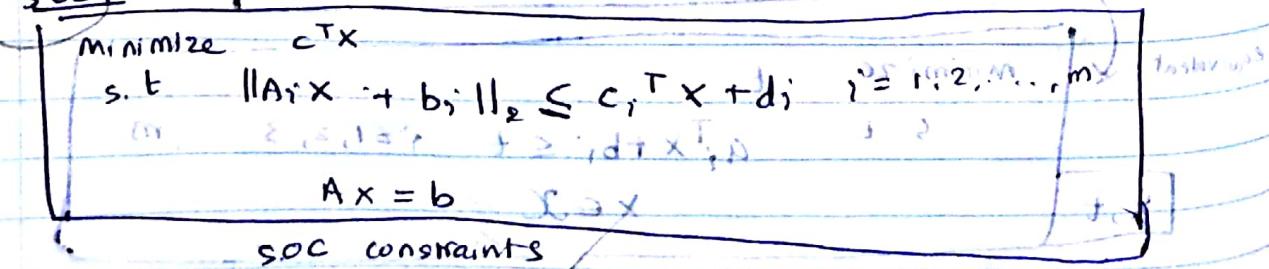
\* constraints are linear, objective f is linear

QP



Quadratic constraints  
Quadratic object

SOCP



SDP

semi definite cone (shouldn't be involved)

minimize

$$c^T x + x_1^T x_2 + \dots + x_n^T x_n$$

$$\text{s.t. } (x_1 F_1 + x_2 F_2 + \dots + x_n F_n + G) \leq 0$$

$$Ax = b$$

$x$

$$(x_1 F_1 + x_2 F_2 + \dots + x_n F_n + G) \in S^n$$

have  $F_i \in S^n$

$$\text{if } x \geq \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \\ v \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow -F(x) \in S^n$$

$$x \in S^n_+$$

$$-F(x) \in S^n$$

$$x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 \\ x_2 & x_3 \end{pmatrix} \geq 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} N \\ \vdots \\ N \end{pmatrix}$$

$$F(x) \in S^n$$

symmetric  
matrix

LP

SOC P

particular

cases  
of SDP

SDP

SDP

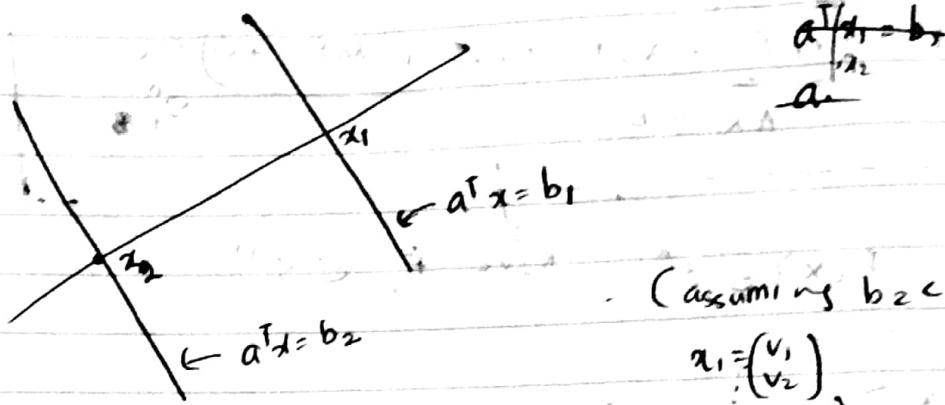
$$\{(x_1, x_2) \mid x_1 \leq 1, x_2 \leq 1\} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^2$$

$$(x_1, x_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$$

$$\{(x_1, x_2) \mid x_1 \leq 1, x_2 \leq 1, x_1 + x_2 \leq 1\} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^2$$

Homework

3.5 What is the distance between two parallel hyperplanes  $\{x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid a^T x = b_1\}$  and  $\{x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid a^T x = b_2\}$ ?



(assuming  $b_2 < b_1$ )

$$a_1 = \begin{pmatrix} v_1 \\ v_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$a^T x_1 = b_1 \quad a^T x_2 = b_2$$

$$\frac{a^T x_2 - b_2}{\|a\|} = \frac{(b_1 - b_2)}{\|a\|} \quad a^T = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x_1 = (a^T)^{-1} b_1 =$$

$$(a_1)^T \begin{pmatrix} v_1 \\ v_2 \end{pmatrix} = (a_1 \ a_2) \begin{pmatrix} v_1 \\ v_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} b_{11} \\ b_{12} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} v_1 \\ v_2 \end{pmatrix} =$$

20.09.2018

$$S_1 = \{x_1 \mid x_1 \geq x_2, x_2 \in [0, 1]\} \\ = [0, \infty)$$

$$S_2 = \{x_1 \mid x_1 \geq x_2, x_2 \in (-\infty, 0]\} \\ = \mathbb{R}$$

$$S_1 = \{x_1 \mid x_1 \geq x_2 \text{ for all } x_2 \in [0, 1]\}$$

$$S_1 = [1, \infty)$$

$$S_1 = \{x_1 \mid x_1 \geq x_2 \forall x_2 \in \mathbb{R}\}$$

$$= \emptyset$$

$\mathbb{R} \cup \{\infty\}$  = all possibilities  
does not have  $\infty$

$$x_1 - x_2 \geq 1$$

$$x_2 \geq 1$$

minimize  $f_0(x)$  convex

subject to  $f_i(x) \leq 0 \quad i=1, 2, \dots, n$

$h_i(x) = 0 \quad i=1, 2, \dots, p$

affined.

give a value  $x$

feasible set domain  $\in \mathbb{R}^n$

feasible set

{ given by constraint set }

minimize

$$f_0(x) + \sum_{i=1}^n f_i(x) + \sum_{i=1}^p J_2(h_i(x))$$

$J_1$  (= not identity matrix)

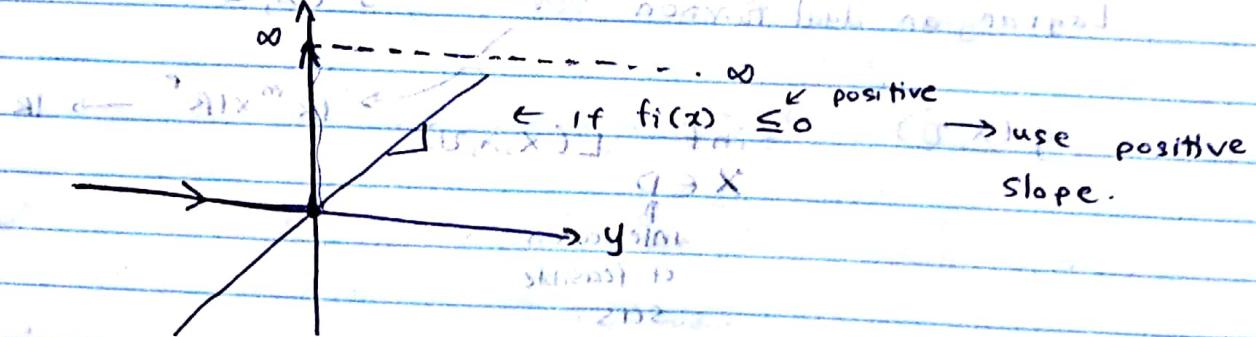
$$J_1 : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \cup \{\infty\}$$

$$J_2 : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \cup \{\infty\}$$

$$J_1(y) = \begin{cases} 0 & y \leq 0 \\ \infty & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

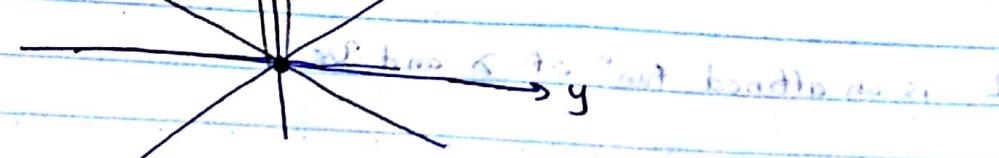
$$J_2(y) = \begin{cases} 0 & y = 0 \\ \infty & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

$$(x, y)$$



$$[(x), f_0(x) + \sum_{i=1}^n f_i(x)]$$

The slope can be positive, negative or 0



$$\text{minimize } L(x, \lambda, \nu) = f_0(x) + \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i f_i(x) + \sum_{i=1}^p \nu_i h_i(x)$$

Lagrangian

Lagrangian

multipliers

associated  
with ~~ineqns~~

$$f_i(x) \leq 0$$

is  $\lambda_i$

Lagrangian  
multipliers

associated  
with

$$h_i(x) = 0$$

is  $\nu_i$

$\lambda_i$ 's  
the cost per unit  
of violation

Lagrangian machinery  $\Rightarrow$  find limits of  $\lambda^*$

lower bounds

( $\lambda^*$  from problem 10a)

$\lambda^* \geq 0$

$f_0(x) + \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i f_i(x) \geq 0$

$\lambda^* \leq 5$

The optimum value of the problem  $\Rightarrow$  not equal to  $s \Rightarrow$  may not be feasible sometimes

(not ~~wants~~  
follow the  
constraints)

$L(x, \lambda, \nu)$

$\cap$   
domains

Lagrangian

$= (x, \lambda, \nu)$

Lagrangian dual function :

$g(\lambda, \nu)$

$g(\lambda, \nu)$

$$= \inf_{x \in D} L(x, \lambda, \nu)$$

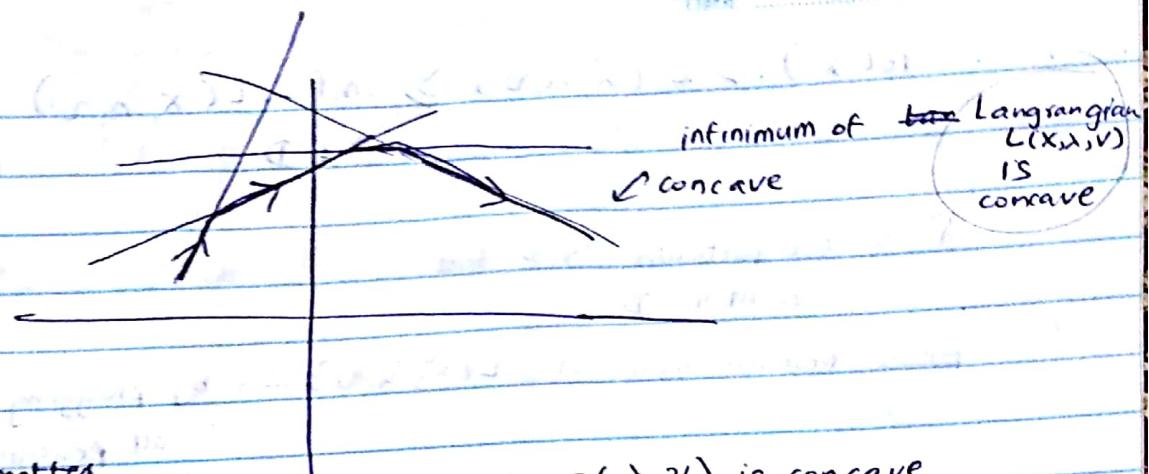
$\mathbb{R}^m \times \mathbb{R}^p \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$

intersection  
of feasible  
sets

$$= \inf_{x \in D} \left[ f_0(x) + \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i f_i(x) + \sum_{i=1}^p \nu_i h_i(x) \right]$$

$L$  is an affine fun<sup>n</sup> of  $\lambda$  and  $\nu$ .

$$\inf_{x \in D} f(x) = \inf_{x \in D} (-3x + 5 + 2x)$$



\* doesn't matter to  $f_i, f_0, h_i$   $\Rightarrow L(x, \lambda, v)$  is convex  $\Rightarrow g(\lambda, v)$  is concave  
is convex is affine.

Lagrange dual  $\Rightarrow$  always  
 $f_0$  concave

dual problems  $\Rightarrow$  can be solved always

### Lower bound property

If  $\lambda \geq 0$ , then  $g(\lambda, v) \leq p^*$

$p^*$   $\rightarrow$  optimal value of primal problem

primal problem  $\rightarrow$  minimize  $f_0(x)$   
s.t.  $f_i(x) \leq 0$   $\rightarrow f_0(x^*) = p^*$   
 $h_i(x) = 0$

$$L(x, \lambda, v) = f_0(x) + \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i f_i(x) + \sum_{i=1}^n v_i h_i(x)$$

↑ scalar range of  $f_i$  is a scalar.

if  $\tilde{x}$  is feasible:

$$f_0(\tilde{x}) \geq L(\tilde{x}, \lambda, v)$$

$$L(\tilde{x}, \lambda, v) = f_0(\tilde{x}) + \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i f_i(\tilde{x}) + \sum_{i=1}^n v_i h_i(\tilde{x})$$

$\underbrace{\geq 0}_{\leq 0 \leq 0} = 0$

$\lambda > 0$  is a Lagrange multiplier  
 $x \in D$

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

$$f_0(\tilde{x}) \geq L(\tilde{x}, \lambda, v) \geq \inf_{x \in D} L(x, \lambda, v)$$

$\tilde{x} \rightarrow$  one particular point in  $D$

Find minimum of  $L(\tilde{x}, \lambda, v) \rightarrow$  by plugging all feasible  $x \in D$

$$\inf L(x, \lambda, v) = g(\lambda, v)$$

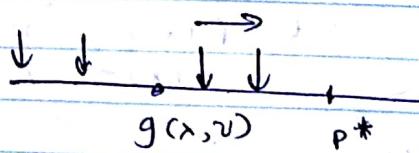
$$f_0(\tilde{x}) \geq g(\lambda, v)$$

minimizing LHS over all feasible  $x$

$$g(\lambda, v) \leq p^*$$

Lower bound property  $\rightarrow$  if  $\lambda \geq 0$  then  $g(\lambda, v) \leq p^*$

Then to make the  $g(\lambda, v) \leq p^*$  better  $\Rightarrow$  maximize  $g(\lambda, v)$ .



get as much closer to  $p^*$

Dual problem.

maximize  $g(\lambda)$   
 $\lambda \geq 0$

$$L\left(-\frac{1}{2} \lambda^T v, v\right)$$

$$(v, x) \leq (x, x)$$

$$(v, x) + (x, x) \leq (x, x) + (x, x) = (v, x) + (x, x)$$

es minimize  $x^T x$  ↗ ball. → level curves are spheres circles.

subject to  $Ax = b$  ↗ affined set → not bounded

$$L(x, v) = x^T x + \sum_{i=1}^m v_i (a_i^T x - b_i) \quad A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$$

$$= x^T x + \sum_{i=1}^m v_i (a_i^T x - b_i) = R(x) \quad \begin{matrix} n \\ \text{quadratic form} \end{matrix} \quad \begin{matrix} n \\ \text{m} \end{matrix} \quad \begin{matrix} n \\ \text{m} \times 1 \end{matrix}$$

$$(x^T P x + q^T x + r)$$

$$= x^T I x + \sum_{i=1}^m v_i (a_i^T x - b_i) \quad \nabla(q^T x) = \bar{q}$$

$$\nabla_x L(x, v) = 2x + A^T v + 0 = 0$$

$$x \text{ for } \nabla_x L(x, v) \rightarrow x = -\frac{1}{2} (A^T v)$$

is the point that minimized Lagrangian.

$$g(v) = \inf_{x \in D} (L(x, v)) \leftarrow \text{Minimized of Lagrangian}$$

$$g(v) = -\frac{1}{2} A^T v$$

~~$$L(x, v) = (-\frac{1}{2} A^T v)^T (-\frac{1}{2} A^T v) + v^T (-\frac{1}{2} A^T v - b)$$~~

$$L(-\frac{1}{2} A^T v, v) = (-\frac{1}{2} A^T v)^T (-\frac{1}{2} A^T v) + v^T (-\frac{1}{2} A^T v - b)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} v^T A^T A v + (-\frac{1}{2}) (A v)^T v - v^T A^T v (\frac{1}{2} A^T v) - v^T b$$

=

$$\begin{aligned} A &\in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n} \\ x &\in \mathbb{R}^n \\ b &\in \mathbb{R}^m \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} L\left(-\frac{1}{2}A^T v, v\right) &= \left(-\frac{1}{2}A^T v\right)^T \left(-\frac{1}{2}A^T v\right) + v^T \left(A \left(-\frac{1}{2}A^T v\right) - b\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{4}(v^T A A^T v) - \frac{1}{2}(v^T A A^T v) - v^T b \\ &= -\frac{1}{4}v^T A A^T v - v^T b \end{aligned}$$

$$v^T b = b^T v$$

$v$  and  $b$  are scalars  $\rightarrow b \in \mathbb{R}^m, v \in \mathbb{R}^m$

$$L\left(-\frac{1}{2}A^T v, v\right) = -\frac{1}{4}v^T A A^T v - b^T v$$

Lowerbound property

$$-\frac{1}{4}v^T(A A^T v) - b^T v \leq p^* \quad v \in \mathbb{R}^m$$

$g(v)$   
↓  
concave  
quadratic  
↓  
negative.

$A \rightarrow$  symmetric  
↓  
always positive

$$\xrightarrow{\text{exam}} A^T A \geq 0$$

$$x^T A A^T x \geq 0$$

$$x^T A x =$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{reminded} \rightarrow \|Bx\|_2^2 &= \left\| \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{pmatrix} \right\|^2 \\ &= (Bx)^T Bx \\ &= x^T (B^T B) x \\ &= \end{aligned}$$

$$\|Bx\|_2^2 = (Bx)^T (Bx)$$

$$x^T A A^T x = (Ax)^T Ax = (A^T x)^T (A^T x)$$

$$(A^T x)^T (A^T x) = \cancel{Ax} \cdot \|A^T x\|_2^2 \geq 0 \quad \forall x$$

$$\therefore \cancel{A} A^T A \geq 0$$

$A \Rightarrow$  positive semidefinite

$m \begin{array}{c} n \\ \boxed{A} \end{array} \rightarrow \text{full rank}$

show  $A A^T \geq 0$  for  $\forall x$  except  $x=0$

$$x^T A A^T x \geq \|x^T A\|^2$$

$$(A^T x)^T (A^T x) > 0$$

$$\|A^T x\|_2^2 \geq 0 \quad \forall x$$

$$\cancel{A x = 0}$$

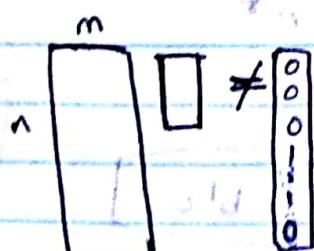
as  $A$  is full rank

$A$  doesn't have  $N(A)$

need to show  $\cancel{x^T A = 0}$

$$A^T x \neq 0 \quad \text{for any } x$$

$$A^T x = 0 \Leftrightarrow \text{has non-trivial solutions}$$



Full  
rank  
column  
matrix

$A^T$  is a column matrix

full rank

$\therefore$  no  $x$  not equal to 0

which makes

$$A^T x = 0$$

(no non zero  $x$   
that make  
 $A^T x = 0$ )

$\therefore$  reason  $A^T$  is  
full column rank  
matrix

$$\begin{array}{c} m \\ \boxed{B} \end{array} \hookrightarrow N(B) = \{0\}$$

$B$  is full rank  $n \times m$

$\therefore A^T x \geq 0$ , for all  $x$  not equal to 0

$A$  is fat matrix full rank

$$m \begin{array}{|c|} \hline n \\ \hline \end{array} \quad m < n$$
$$A^T A \geq 0$$

$$x^T A^T A x \geq 0$$

$$(Ax)^T \neq (A^T x)^T (A^T x) \geq 0$$

$$\|A^T x\|_2^2 \geq 0 \quad \forall x$$

$$m \begin{array}{|c|} \hline n \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{|c|} \hline n \\ \hline \end{array} = \begin{array}{|c|} \hline 0 \\ \hline 0 \\ \hline \vdots \\ \hline 0 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \leftarrow \text{possible}$$

$m \times 1$

equal sign in  $\|A^T x\|_2^2 \geq 0$  holds

dual problem

$$-\frac{1}{4} v^T (A^T A) v - b^T v \leq p^*$$

$$g(v)$$

$$\text{maximize } -\frac{1}{2} v^T (A^T A) v - b^T v$$

$\leftarrow$  no  $\lambda$ 's here

minimize  $c^T x$  subject to  $Ax = b$ ,  $\underbrace{x \geq 0}_{\text{or}} \quad -x \leq 0$

$$L(x, \lambda, \nu) = \cancel{c^T x} + \cancel{(-x)} -$$

$$= c^T x + \lambda^T (-x) + \nu^T (Ax - b)$$

~~$L(x, \lambda, \nu) = [c^T \cancel{\lambda^T} + (A\nu)^T] x - \nu^T b = 0$~~

~~$\cancel{\lambda^T} (c - \cancel{\lambda^T} + A) x$~~

$$= (c^T - \lambda^T + (A\nu)^T) x - \nu^T b$$

$$L(x, \lambda, \nu) = (c - \lambda + A^T \nu)^T x - b^T \nu \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$L(x_0) = 5 + (r+2)x$$

$$\inf_x [5 + (r+2)x] = g(r)$$

$$g(r) = \begin{cases} -\infty & r \neq -2 \text{ or } \cancel{otherwise} \\ 5 & \cancel{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} -\infty & \text{otherwise} \\ 5 & r = -2 \end{cases}$$

from ~~(a)~~.

$$g(\nu) = (c - \lambda + A^T \nu)^T x - b^T \nu$$

~~$g(\nu) = \begin{cases} 0 & \\ (c - \lambda + A^T \nu)^T x - b^T \nu = 0 & \\ x = \cancel{(c - \lambda + A^T \nu)} \end{cases}$~~

$$g(\nu) = \begin{cases} -\infty & \text{otherwise} \\ -b^T \nu & \text{if } c - \lambda + A^T \nu = 0 \end{cases}$$

at least one point in  
 $c - \lambda + A^T \nu$  is  
non zero

$c, \lambda$  are vectors

$$\text{maximize} \quad -b^T v$$

Subject to  $\lambda \geq 0$

$$C + A^T v - \lambda = 0$$

$$C + A^T v \geq 0$$

dual problem

$$-b^T v$$

$$C + A^T v \geq 0$$

$\lambda, v$   
↑  
explicitly  
mention  
variables

$p^*$   
↑  
optimal  
Value  
of  
primal.

$d^*$   
↑  
Optimal  
Value  
of  
dual.

: weak duality  $\rightarrow$  always true

$p^* = d^*$  : strong duality  $\rightarrow$  not always true

Weak duality : Always holds

can be used to find non-trivial lower bound for difficult problems

e.g. NP-hard

Strong duality : Does not hold in general

- (usually) holds for convex problems

- conditions that guarantee strong duality in convex problems are called constraint qualifications

## Slater's constraint qualifications

\* Strong duality holds for a ~~convex~~ problem

$$\text{minimize } f_0(x)$$

$$\text{Subject to } f_i(x) \leq 0 \quad i=1, 2, 3, \dots, m$$

$$Ax = b$$

If it is strictly feasible  
problem.

if

$x$  should be in  $D$

and the set defined by

constraints

strictly feasible  $\rightarrow$

(set defined by constraints  
should be in  $D$ )

$\exists x \in \text{int } D$ , such that  $f_i(x) < 0$  for all  $i$

$$\text{and } Ax = b$$

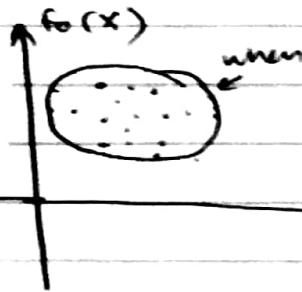
[if at least one  $x$  satisfies  $f_i(x) < 0$  and  
inside ball  $\checkmark$   $Ax = b$ ]

strictly means  $\rightarrow$  make  $x$  an interior point & ~~make~~  
 ~~$f_i(x) < 0$~~   
~~(only less than)~~  
~~no equality~~

$$\text{minimize } f_0(x)$$

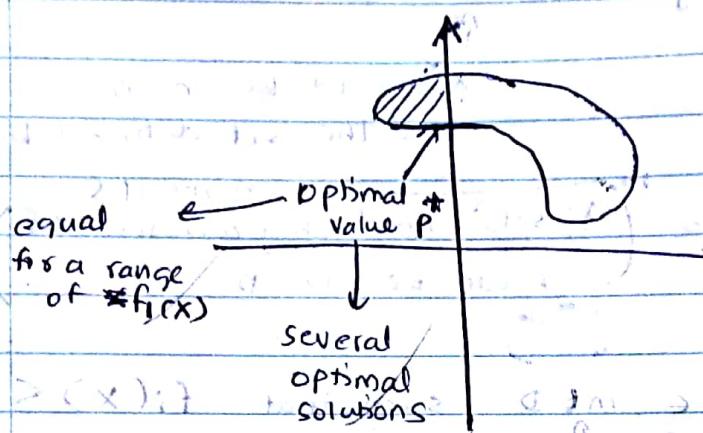
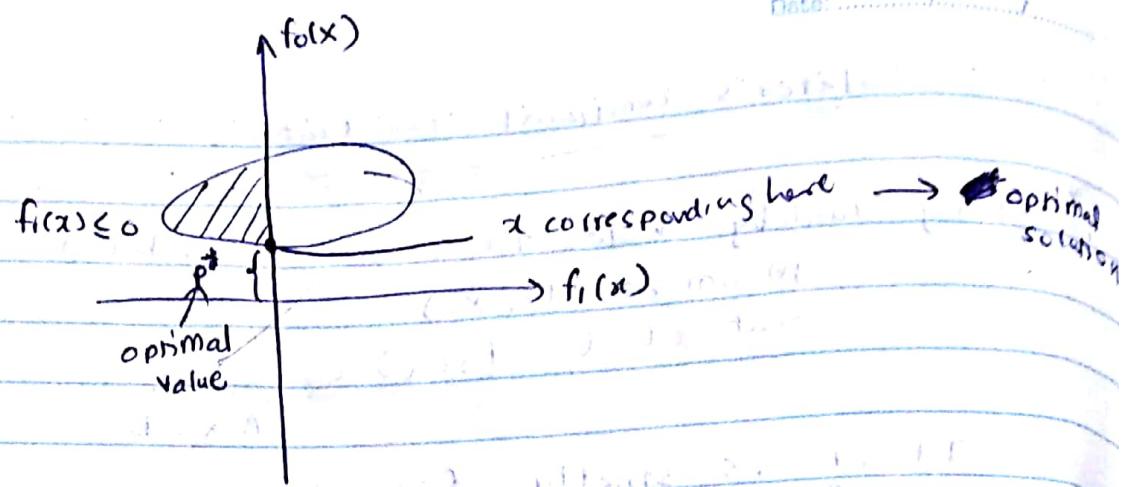
$$\text{subject to } f_i(x) \leq 0$$

$$L(x, \lambda) = f_0(x) + \lambda f_1(x)$$

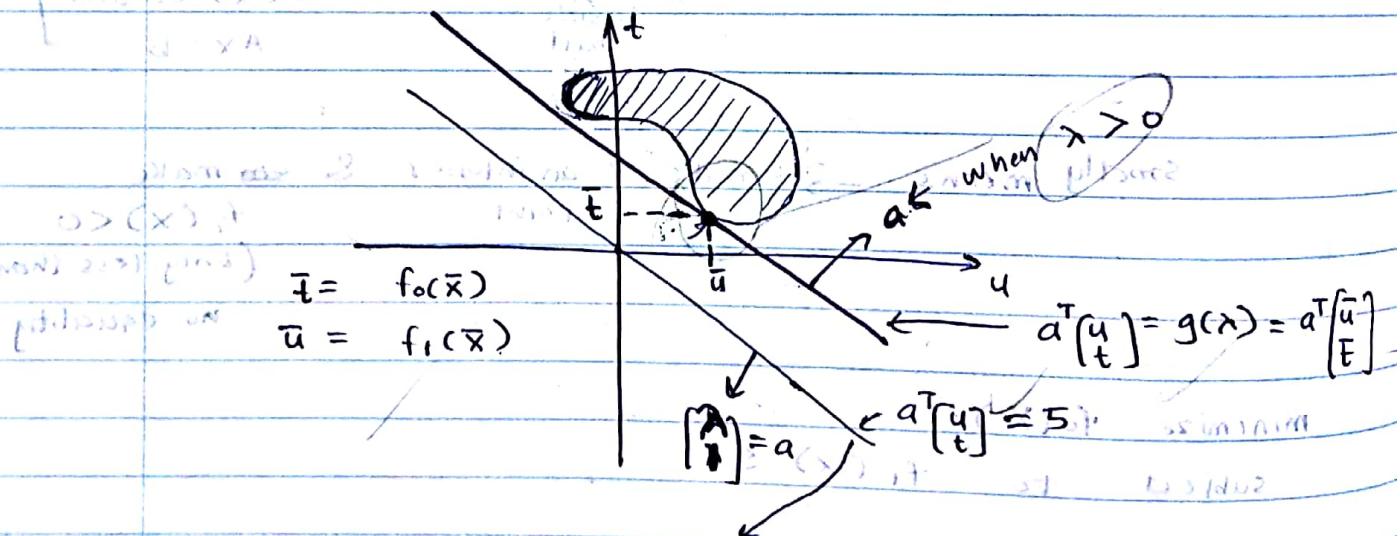


$$\{f_0(x), f_1(x) \mid x \in D\}$$

draw  $L(x, \lambda)$  for all  $x \in \text{int}(D)$



$$g = \{ (u, t) \mid u = f_1(x), t = f_0(x), x \in D \}$$



$$\text{minimize } t + \lambda u \Rightarrow a^T(u_t-bar)$$

subjected to  $(u, t) \in g$

$$\{ a \geq x_i(x), x_i = t \}$$

$$(a) + \lambda b \geq x_i(x) \text{ and } (a) + \lambda c \geq x_i(x)$$

minimize  $f_0(x) + \lambda f_1(x)$

$$x \in D, \begin{cases} f_0(x) \\ f_1(x) \end{cases} = \begin{bmatrix} u \\ t \end{bmatrix}$$

$\rightarrow$  ~~optimal~~  $\downarrow g(\lambda)$

minimized value  $\rightarrow$  lagrange dual function.

$$a^T \begin{bmatrix} u \\ t \end{bmatrix} = \alpha$$

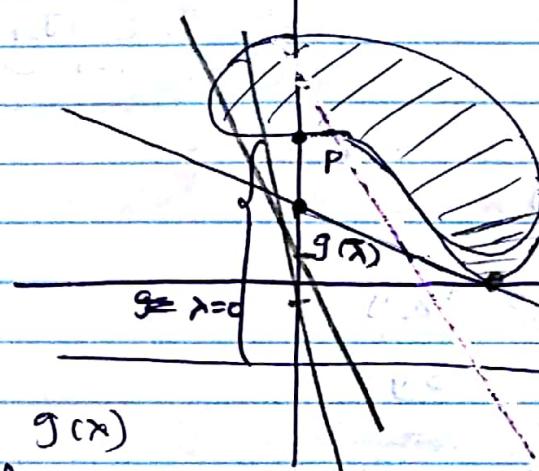
assume for this case sol  $u$  is  $\bar{x}$

- when you plug  $t=0$

$$a^T \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ t \end{bmatrix} =$$

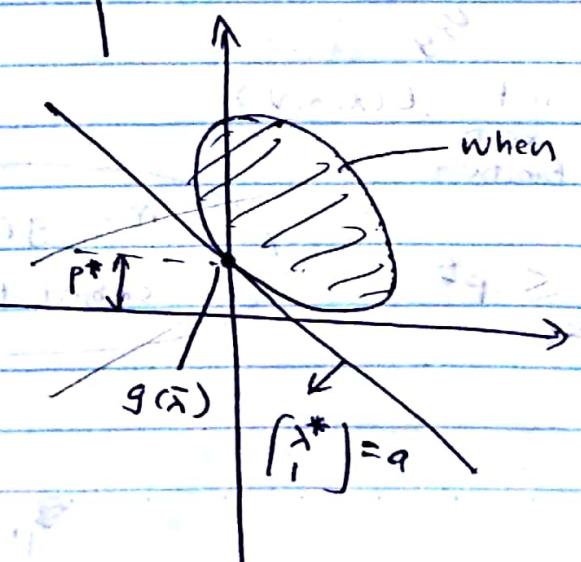
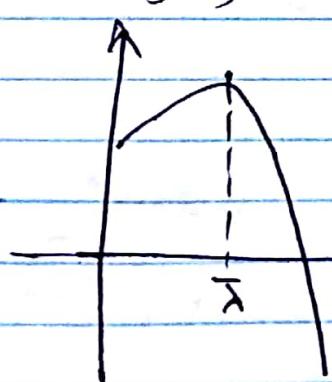
$$f_0 = t$$

(constraint)



maximizing  $g(x)$

$\lambda = n$ , finding the particular  $\lambda$ .



when convex

$$\rho^* = g(\bar{\lambda})$$

strong duality

01.04.2015

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

minimize  $f(x)$

subject to  $f_i(x) \leq 0$

$h_i(x) = 0$

$i = 1, 2, \dots, m$

Rnphard

Lagrangian

$L: \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^m \times \mathbb{R}^p \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$

$L(x, \lambda, \nu) =$

minimize  $f(x)$

$$+ \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i f_i(x)$$

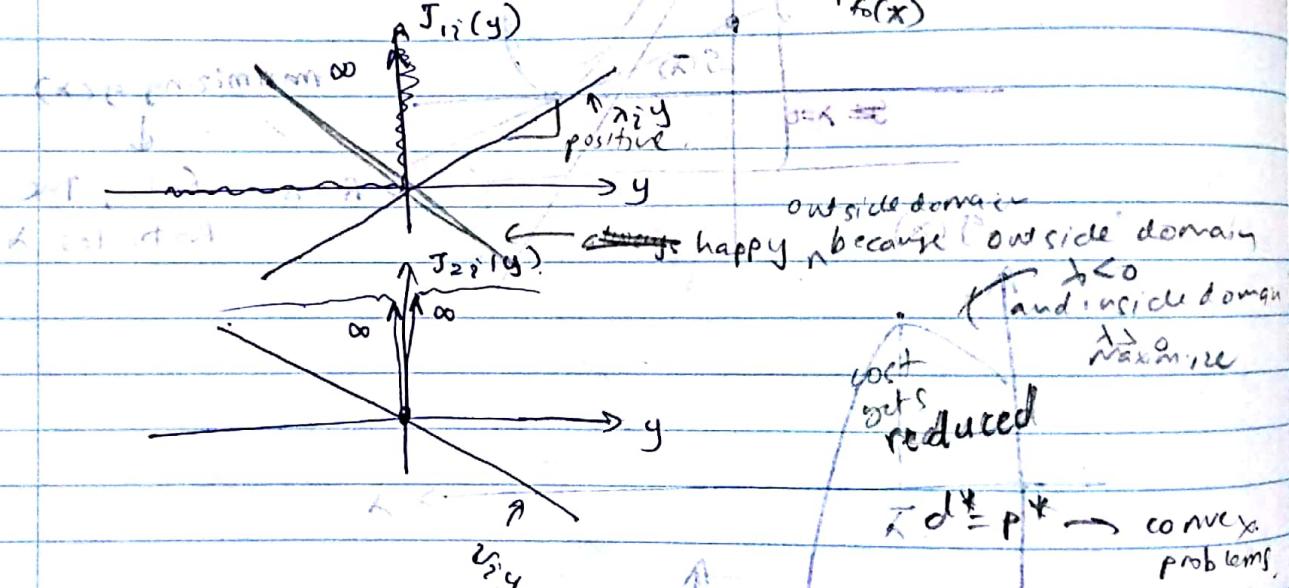
$$+ \sum_{i=1}^p \nu_i h_i(x)$$

affine fun

$$A\bar{x} + C$$

$$f_0(\bar{x})$$

$$\bar{x} \in \mathbb{R}^n$$



$\mathcal{L}(\lambda, \nu) = \inf_{x \in D} L(x, \lambda, \nu)$

Always concave

Lagrangian function

$g(\lambda, \nu) \leq p^*$

lower bound on  $p^*$

cannot minimize further

$$d^* \leq p^*$$

$\leftarrow$

lower bound

Max  $g(\lambda, \nu)$

subject to  $\lambda \geq 0$

optimal value  $d^*$

dual problem

anywhere.

convex problems  $\rightarrow$  solved  $\rightarrow$  Lagrangian, as by decomposition  
easily  $\rightarrow$  advantage: find the lower bound  
 $\rightarrow$  divide the sum into parts

not easy to solve primal. whereas primal problem can be harder.

constraint qualifications  $\rightarrow$  sufficient conditions for duality.

minimize  $c^T x$  subject to  $\begin{cases} x \in \mathbb{R}^n \\ 1^T x = 1 \\ x \geq 0 \\ -x \leq 0 \end{cases}$  for which condition we need  $v$

$$L(x, \lambda, v) = c^T x + \lambda^T (-x) + v^T (1^T x - 1)$$
$$= (c^T - \lambda^T + v^T) x$$
$$= c^T x + \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i x_i + v(1^T x - 1)$$
$$= c^T x + \lambda^T (-x) + v(1^T x - 1)$$

only one  $v$  is needed.

① First understand how many equality constraints are there

$$L(x, \lambda, v) = (c^T - \lambda^T + v^T) x - v$$
$$= (c - \lambda + v^T)^T x - v$$

$L(x)$   $\times$  1 matrix

$$g(\lambda, v) = \begin{cases} -v & \text{if } c^T - \lambda + v^T = 0 \\ -\infty & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

vector hyperplane

dual problem

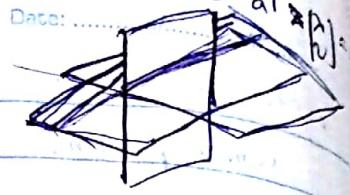
maximize  $-v$  or minimize  $v$

subject to  $c - \lambda + v^T = 0$  and  $\lambda \geq 0$

no of constraints no of constants  
 $1 \rightarrow v$   
 $n \rightarrow \lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$

$$c - \lambda + v^T \geq 0 \Rightarrow c \geq -v^T$$

Intersection of  
hyperplanes



$$c - \lambda + v_1 = 0$$

$$\lambda - v_1 = c$$

matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{minimize } \lambda} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \lambda \\ v_1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 \\ \lambda_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$-v(1)$$

$$(I - v) \begin{bmatrix} \lambda \\ v \end{bmatrix} = c$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 \\ \lambda_2 \end{pmatrix} = -c, \quad \begin{bmatrix} I & -1 \\ -v & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \lambda \\ v \end{bmatrix} = -c$$

$$-v \lambda_1$$

$$\lambda_2 - v$$

$$(I - X^T \gamma) \leftarrow \{ \gamma \mid A\gamma = -c \} = A^{-1}(-c, \lambda, \lambda^T)$$

$$X(T_1) + X(T_2) + \dots$$

$$I - X^T \gamma \leftarrow (X - T) \gamma + X^T \gamma$$

$$I - X(T_1 + T_2 + \dots) = (X, \lambda, \lambda^T)$$

$$I - X(T_1 + T_2 + \dots) = (X, \lambda, \lambda^T)$$

$\Leftrightarrow v_1$

$v_1 \geq -v_1$

$$\begin{pmatrix} c_1 + v \\ c_2 + v \\ \vdots \\ c_n + v \end{pmatrix} \geq 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & +v \\ 2 & +v \\ -1 & +v \\ 3 & +v \end{pmatrix} \geq 0 \quad \Rightarrow v = \min_i c_i$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$v = -\min_i c_i$$

$v$  is known. Find  $\lambda$ .

$$v^* = -\min_i c_i \quad \text{as } c - \lambda + v \mathbf{1} = 0$$

$$\lambda^* = c + v^* \mathbf{1}$$

$$\lambda^* = c + \left[ -\min_i c_i \right] \mathbf{1}$$

optimal value =  $+v^*$

$$d^* = -(v^*) \\ = -v^*$$

↑

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1+v \\ 2+v \\ 1+v \\ 3+v \end{pmatrix} \geq 0$$

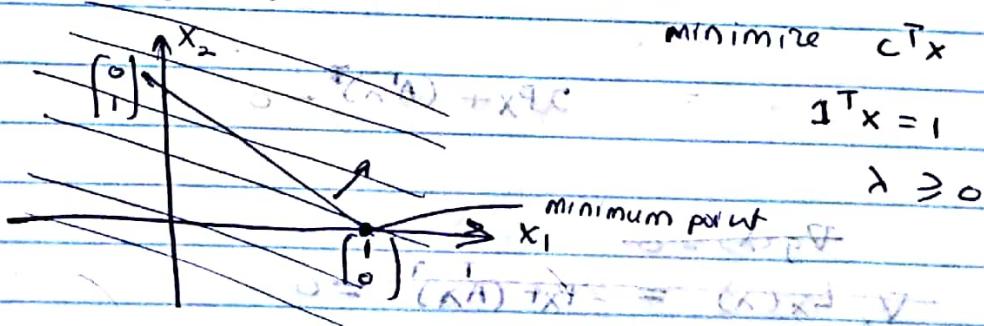
choose  $v^*$  to

~~$d^T \mathbf{x}$  because maximize  $v^* \mathbf{x}$  then  $= (\mathbf{x})$  minimize~~  
but according to standards  $d \rightarrow$  maximizing this

$$d^* = \min_i c_i = -v^* \quad \downarrow \quad v = -1$$

$$(d^T \mathbf{x}) \mathbf{1} = (\mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{A}) \mathbf{1} + (\mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{c}) \mathbf{1} \quad \text{min} = -v^* \mathbf{1} \quad \uparrow$$

correspond to  
maximize  $-v$



$$C = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$0 = A^T \mathbf{x} - \mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{x} \quad \min_i c_i = 10$$

$$0 = K^T \mathbf{A} + \lambda \mathbf{g}$$

$$K^T \mathbf{A} = -\mathbf{g}$$

or

$$(K^T \mathbf{A})^{-1} \mathbf{g} = -\mathbf{x}$$

penalize  $x^T P x$  P = early penalty default  
diagonal > 0  
diagonal  
subject to  $Ax \leq b$   
 $Ax + b \leq 0$

$$L(x, \lambda) = x^T P x + \lambda^T (Ax - b) + 0$$

$$= x^T P x + \lambda^T A x - \lambda^T b$$

$$\rightarrow (x^T P x + \lambda^T A x) - \lambda^T b$$

get

$$g(\lambda) = \inf_{x \in D} x^T P x + \lambda^T A x - \lambda^T b$$

$$\nabla g(\lambda) = \inf_{x \in D} \nabla(x^T P x) + \nabla(\lambda^T A x) - \nabla(\lambda^T b)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2Px + (\lambda^T \lambda)^T = 0$$

$$\nabla g(\lambda) = 0$$

$$\nabla_x L(x, \lambda) = 2Px + (\lambda^T \lambda)^T = 0$$

$$(\lambda^T \lambda)^T = -2P$$

$$\Rightarrow 2Px + \lambda^T \lambda = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow P = -\frac{\lambda^T \lambda}{2}$$

$$2Px + \lambda^T \lambda = 0$$

$$Px = -\frac{\lambda^T \lambda}{2}$$

$$x = -\frac{P^{-1} \lambda^T \lambda}{2} \quad (P^{-1} \text{ exists})$$

$$g(\lambda) = 2P\left(-\frac{P^{-1}A^T\lambda}{2}\right) + A^T\lambda$$

$$= -2 \cancel{\frac{PP^{-1}}{2}A^T\lambda} + A^T\lambda$$

$$= -2 \frac{A^T\lambda}{2} + A^T\lambda$$

$$= 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} P^T &= P \\ P^{-T} &= P^{-1} \\ (P^{-1})^T &= (P^T)^{-1} \\ &= P^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

$L(x, \lambda)$

$$g(\lambda) = \left(-\frac{P^{-1}A^T\lambda}{2}\right)^T P \left(-\frac{P^{-1}A^T\lambda}{2}\right) + \lambda^T A \left(-\frac{P^{-1}A^T\lambda}{2}\right) - \lambda^T b$$

$$= + \frac{\lambda^T (P^{-1}A^T)^T}{2} P \left(\frac{P^{-1}A^T\lambda}{2}\right) - \frac{\lambda^T A P^{-1} A^T \lambda}{2} - \lambda^T b$$

$$= \lambda^T \frac{A P^{-T} P^T P^{-1} A^T \lambda}{4} - \frac{\lambda^T A P^{-1} A^T \lambda}{2} - \lambda^T b$$

$$= \lambda^T \frac{A P^{-T} A^T \lambda}{4} - \frac{\lambda^T A P^{-1} A^T \lambda}{2} - \lambda^T b.$$

$$g(\lambda) = \lambda^T A \left(\frac{P^{-T} - P^{-1}}{2}\right) A^T \lambda - \lambda^T b$$

$$= \lambda^T A \left(\frac{P^{-1} - P^{-1}}{2}\right) A^T \lambda - \lambda^T b$$

$$= - \frac{\lambda^T A P^{-1} A^T \lambda}{4} - \lambda^T b$$

$$g(\lambda) = - \frac{\lambda^T A P^{-1} A^T \lambda}{4} - b^T \lambda$$

$$(A^{-1})^T = (A^T)^{-1} = (A)^{-1}$$

$$A^T A = I \Rightarrow A^{-T} = A^{-1} \quad (A \text{ is symmetric})$$

inverse is also  
symmetric

$$\lambda^T b = b^T \lambda$$

$$\text{maximize } \underline{\lambda} = \frac{x^T A P^{-1} A^T x - b^T x}{4}$$

subject to  $\lambda \geq 0$

### Slater's constraint qualification

primal problem  $(P) \Rightarrow$  strong duality holds for  $(D)$   
 $d^T x - x^T A^T P A x - (x^T A^T q) + (x^T A^T q) \in \text{cone}$   $\uparrow$   
 strictly  $x \in \text{cone}$   $\Rightarrow$   $x$  is  $\uparrow$  convex  
 feasible

$$d^T x - x^T A^T P A x - (x^T A^T q) + (x^T A^T q)^T x +$$

$D \cap D^+$  = feasible set  
 $\uparrow$  domain constraints  
 $\uparrow$  set defined by  $A^T x$   
 $h(x) \leq 0$

$$d^T x - x^T A^T P A x - Ax - b = 0 \quad \forall x \in D$$

Should choose a point in interior of the feasible set

$$d^T x - f(x) \in \text{int}(D^+ - \{q\}) A^T x = (n) P$$

In general:  $(\text{Strong duality holds})$  and  $(x, \lambda, v)$  are optimal  $\Rightarrow$  KKT condition hold.

$$d^T x - x^T A^T P A x -$$

for primal problem

for dual problem

$$x^T d - x^T A^T P A x = (n) P$$

KKT conditions are necessary  $\rightarrow x$  to be optimal

$$(A) \stackrel{\text{further}}{=} (P) \stackrel{\text{make}}{=} Q$$

(sufficient)  $A^T P A$  is a sufficient for  $Q$

$Q$  is necessary for  $P$

example

$$x^T d - x^T A^T P A x = d^T x$$

for convex problems : strong duality holds and  $(x, \lambda, \nu)$  are optimal  $\Leftrightarrow$  KKT condition holds.

### KKT conditions (Karush - Kuhn - Tucker)

The following 4 conditions are called KKT conditions (for a problem with differentiable  $f_i, h_i$ )

1) primal feasibility :  $f_i(x) \leq 0 \quad i=1, 2, \dots, m$   
 $h_i(x) = 0 \quad i=1, 2, 3, \dots, p$

2) dual feasibility :  $\lambda \geq 0$

3) complementary slackness :  $\lambda_i f_i(x) = 0, \quad i=1, 2, \dots, m$

4) gradient of L w.r.t.  $x$  vanishes :  $\nabla_x L(x, \lambda, \nu) = 0$

$$\nabla_x \cdot f_0(x) + \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i \nabla f_i(x) + \sum_{i=1}^p \nu_i \nabla h_i(x) = 0$$

Primal problem  
minimize  $C^T x$

Subject to  $1^T x = 1$  (non-negativity constraint)

$$x \geq 0$$

primal feasibility

①  $1^T x - 1 \leq 0$  (non-negativity constraint)

$$1^T x - 1 = 0 \quad (\text{nothing less than zero})$$

② dual feasibility :  $\lambda \geq 0$

③ complementary slackness

$$\lambda_i f_i(x) = 0 \quad \lambda_i x_i = 0$$

T 4.3

(4) gradient of  $L$  w.r.t  $X$  vanishes.

$$L(x, \lambda, v) = c^T x - \lambda^T x + v(1^T x - 1)$$

L

$$L(x, \lambda, v) = (c - \lambda + v1)^T x - v$$

$$\nabla L(x, \lambda, v) = 2(c - \lambda + v1) = 0$$

from (2)

$$c - \lambda + v1 = 0$$

$$c + v1 = \lambda \geq 0$$

$$c + v1 \geq 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} c_1 + v \\ c_2 + v \\ \vdots \\ c_n + v \end{pmatrix} \geq 0$$

Select  $v$  for minimum  $c + v1$ Usually we cannot give a clear closed form sol<sup>n</sup> for  $KKT$ exam give solution  $x^*, \lambda^*$  and  $v^*$  then check whether  $KKT$  holdssolution for primal problem.  $u = 1 - x^T 1$ 

$$x = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

conclude (minimum) (c)

$$0 = x^T b - c^T x \Rightarrow c^T x = x^T b$$

### complementary slackness

Suppose strong duality holds and  $x^*, \lambda^*, u^*$  are primal and dual optimal.

(3)  $\Rightarrow$  complementary slackness  $\rightarrow$

$$\text{Step 1: } f_0(x^*) = g(\lambda^*, u^*)$$

$$= \inf_x L f_0(x) + \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i^* f_i(x) + \sum_{i=1}^p u_i^* h_i(x)$$

don't

have to be  $x^*$

minimize  
 $L$  w.r.t  
 $x$

$$\leq f_0(\bar{x}) + \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i^* f_i(\bar{x}) + \sum_{i=1}^p u_i^* h_i(\bar{x})$$

plug an arbitrary  $\bar{x}$

$$\text{pick } \bar{x} = x^*$$

$$\leq f_0(x^*) + \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i^* f_i(x^*) + \sum_{i=1}^p u_i^* h_i(x^*)$$

$$\left[ (\alpha - \beta; x^*) \right] \leq 0 \quad \text{because } (\bar{x}, x^*) \text{ feasible}$$

$$f_0(x^*) \leq f_0(\bar{x})$$

replace all inequalities with equality

choose  $\bar{x}$

$$f_0(x^*) = f_0(\bar{x})$$

$$(0.5) \bar{x} = (1 + \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i^* x_i) \geq (1 + x^*)$$

$$\text{Then } \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i^* f_i(x^*) = 0$$

$$(0.5) \bar{x} = (1 + \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i^* x_i) \geq (1 + x^*)$$

$$\lambda_i^* f_i(x^*) = 0$$

(4) Gradient vanishes at  $f_0(x^*)$

$$\inf_x (x-1)^2 + 1$$

$f(x)$   
 $= f(x^*)$

Registration  
business  
registration  
algebraic  
dependency  
problem.

• LINGE  
number  
matrix  
of prior  
signaled by  
Date: .....  
.....

recover primal solution from the dual.

minimize lagrangian w.r.t  $\lambda^*, \nu^*$

get something

exam  $\rightarrow$  quadratic forms  $\rightarrow$  finding  $X^*$

\* For all problems KKT doesn't hold.

SDP: semidefinite problem

minimize  $c^T x$   $\in$  semidefinite cone  $\max x$  inequality

subject to  $x_i f_i + \dots + x_n f_n \leq g_i$   $\forall i \in \{x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n\}$

$$f_i \in S^K$$

$$g \in S^K$$

$$S_+^K$$

$x_i$  is a scalar

Dual variable  $z$ : matrix  $\underbrace{\text{symmetric}}_{\text{symmetric}} Z \in S^K$

$$L(x, z) = c^T x + \text{Trace} \left[ z^T \underbrace{\left( \sum_i x_i f_i - g \right)}_{\text{symmetric}} \right]$$

choose  
 $z$  from

$$S_+^K$$

$\downarrow$   
symmetric  
matrices

$$z^T = z$$

$x_i$  = scalar

scalar

$$= c^T x + \text{Tr} \left( \sum_i x_i z f_i \right) - \text{Tr}(z g)$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^n c_i x_i + x_i \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \text{Tr}(z f_i) - \text{Tr}(z g)$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^n c_i x_i + \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \text{Tr}(z f_i) - \text{Tr}(z g)$$

$$L(x, z) = \sum_{i=1}^n \left( c_i + \sum_{j=1}^n \text{Tr}(z f_i) \right) x_i - \text{Tr}(z g)$$

inner  
product  
of  
 $A, B$

=  $\text{trace}(A^T B)$

=  $\text{trace}(A^T B)$

$$= \sum_i \sum_j A_{ij} B_{ij}$$

$$g(z) = \begin{cases} -\text{Tr}(zG) & \text{if } (c_i + \text{Tr}(zf_i)) = 0 \\ -\infty & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

$$(zA)_{ij} = g[(x_i)_{ij} + f_i] \quad (z \geq 0)$$

$$zG = Gz$$

other dimensions  
match

$$\text{maximize } -\text{Tr}(zG)$$

$$\text{subjected to } c_i + \text{Tr}(zf_i) = 0 \quad \forall i$$

$$\text{by } (zA)_{ij} = z(x_i)_{ij} + f_i \geq 0 \quad \begin{matrix} \uparrow \\ \text{diag} \end{matrix}$$

$z$  has to be positive

$$(zA)_{ii} \geq 0 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{semidefinite.}$$

$$\text{maximize } z \cdot X \rightarrow z^T \cdot f$$

$$\text{subject to } x = r \cos \alpha$$

$$\text{maximize } x$$

$$\text{minimize } -x$$

$$\text{subject to } \begin{bmatrix} x_0 & (x_1 \cos \alpha) \\ 0 & r \sin \alpha \end{bmatrix} \geq 0$$

$$L(x, z) = -x + \text{Trace } z^T (x_i f_i - G_i)$$

$x$

$$x_1 = x$$

$$x_2 = r \cos \alpha$$

$$x_3 = r \sin \alpha$$

$$x \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & r \cos \alpha & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & r \sin \alpha \end{pmatrix} \geq 0$$

put (-) to get criteria  $\leq 0$

$$= -x + \text{Trace } z^T - (x^T F_i + G_i)$$

$$\Rightarrow -x - \text{Trace } x^T F$$

$$= -x - \mathbf{x}^\top \mathbf{F} \mathbf{z} - \mathbf{r}_\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{G}, \mathbf{z}),$$

$$= -x - \mathbf{x}^\top \mathbf{F} \mathbf{z}$$

$$L(x, z) = -x [1 + \text{Tr}(\mathbf{F}, \mathbf{z})] - \mathbf{r}_\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{G}, \mathbf{z})$$

Dual function  $= g(y) = \inf_{\mathbf{x}} L(x, z) = -\text{Tr}(\mathbf{G}, \mathbf{z})$  if

$$g(y) = \begin{cases} -\text{Tr}(\mathbf{G}, \mathbf{z}) & \text{if } 1 = -\text{Tr}(\mathbf{F}, \mathbf{z}) \\ -\infty & \text{if otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Maximize  $-\text{Tr}(\mathbf{G}, \mathbf{y})$

Subjected to  $1 = -\text{Tr}(\mathbf{F}, \mathbf{z})$

$\mathbf{z} \succcurlyeq_0$  curly inequality  
positive semidefinite

KKT conditions

① primal feasibility

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{F} + \mathbf{G} \geq 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 & r \cos \alpha \\ r \cos \alpha & r \sin \alpha \end{pmatrix} \geq 0$$

↑ positive semidefinite

② dual feasibility  $\mathbf{z} \geq 0$

④ gradient of L wrt X = 0 it is a cond

$$1 + \Gamma_1(F, Z) = 0 \quad F = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

→ Trace  $\left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial z_1} & \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial z_2} \\ \frac{\partial f_2}{\partial z_1} & \frac{\partial f_2}{\partial z_2} \end{pmatrix} Z \right] = 1$

⇒  $\lambda f_i(x) = 0$

③  $\begin{pmatrix} x_0 & r \cos \alpha \\ r \cos \alpha & r \sin \alpha \end{pmatrix} Z = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$$Z = \begin{pmatrix} z_1 & z_2 \\ z_2 & z_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

→ general way  
 $\sum_{i=1}^n \lambda f_i(x) = 0$

Trace  $\left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} z_1 & z_2 \\ z_2 & z_3 \end{pmatrix} \right] = 1$   $\xrightarrow{\text{Trace}(A) = \lambda}$

$$\text{Trace} \begin{pmatrix} z_1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = 1$$

$$z_1 = 1$$

$x_{\text{optimal}} = \frac{r \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha}$

What are algorithms used to solve convex problems

↓  
 # gradient algorithm

# newton algorithm

# barrier method

Gradient → unconstrained optimization  
 Newton → unconstrained optimization + equality constraints  
 barrier → inequality constraints + equality constraints + unconstrained.

$g$  gradient  $\rightarrow f_0(x)$   
 Newton  $\rightarrow f_0(x), Ax = b$   
 borders  $\rightarrow Ax = b$   
 $f_i(x) \leq 0$

\* ultimately

\* Sequence of  $Ax = b$  are solved in all problems

Skype : chathu\_pc

071 9242761.

### Homework

(2.5) What is the distance between two parallel hyperplanes  $\{x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid a^T x = b_1\}$  and  $\{x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid a^T x = b_2\}$ ?

Parallel means  $\Rightarrow a$  same.

$$f_0 = \{x \mid a^T x = b_1\} \quad a^T x = b_1 \quad \text{---(1)}$$

$$a^T x = b_2 \quad \text{---(2)}$$

$$a^T x_1 = b_1$$

$$a^T x_2 = b_2$$

$$\text{vector between } x_1, x_2 = (a^T x_2 - a^T x_1)$$

$$\text{distance} = \frac{x_2 - x_1}{\|x_2 - x_1\|}$$

$$x_1 = \left( \frac{b_1}{\|a\|^2} \right) \cdot a$$

$$(x_1 = a_1 \cdot x_1 + \dots + a_n \cdot x_n) = b_1$$

$$x_1 = \|x_1\| \cdot a = \frac{b_1}{\|a\|^2} \cdot \|a\|$$

unit distance along

$$(a_1 x_1 + a_2 x_2) : \|a\|$$

constant pattern

$$\text{but we want it } (a_1, a_2)$$

$$c = xA$$

2 times  $a_1$  plus 2 times  $a_2$  plus 2 times  $a_3$  plus 2 times  $a_4$  plus 2 times  $a_5$  plus 2 times  $a_6$  plus 2 times  $a_7$  plus 2 times  $a_8$  plus 2 times  $a_9$  plus 2 times  $a_{10}$  plus 2 times  $a_{11}$

$$\begin{pmatrix} a_1 & a_2 \\ a_3 & a_4 \\ a_5 & a_6 \\ a_7 & a_8 \\ a_9 & a_{10} \\ a_{11} & \end{pmatrix}$$

$$a^T a = a a^T$$

$$a^T a = a \overset{a^T a}{\underset{a^T a}{=}} a^T a$$

$$a^T x_1 = b_1, a$$

$$\geq a^T x_1 = ab_1$$

$$\|a\|_2^2 x_1 = ab_1$$

$$x_1 = \frac{ab_1}{\|a\|_2^2}$$

$$a^T x_1 = b_1, a$$

$$x_1^T a^T a$$

$$a^T a$$

$$a^T x_1 a = b_1, a$$

$$x_1^T a^T a$$

$$a^T x_1 a = b_1, a$$

Homework

What is the distance between two parallel hyperplanes  $a^T x = b_1$  and  $a^T x = b_2$ , and

$$(1) \quad a^T x_1 = b_1$$

$$x_1 = c \underbrace{a}_{\text{scalar}}$$

$$a^T c a = b_1$$

$$c a^T a = b_1$$

$$c \|a\|_2^2 = b_1$$

$$c = \frac{b_1}{\|a\|_2^2}$$

$$x_1 = \frac{b_1 a}{\|a\|_2^2}$$

$$\text{similarly } x_2 = \frac{b_2 a}{\|a\|_2^2}$$

$$(x_2 - x_1) = \frac{(b_2 - b_1) a}{\|a\|_2^2}$$

take absolute on both sides

$$\|x_2 - x_1\| = \|b_2 - b_1\| a$$

$$(x_2 - x_1)^T (x_2 - x_1) = \frac{\|b_2 - b_1\|^2 a^T a}{\|a\|_2^2}$$

$$\|x_2 - x_1\| = \sqrt{\frac{\|b_2 - b_1\|^2 a^T a}{\|a\|_2^2}} = \frac{\|b_2 - b_1\| \sqrt{a^T a}}{\|a\|_2}$$

$$\|x_2 - x_1\| = \frac{\|b_2 - b_1\| \sqrt{\|a\|_2^2}}{\|a\|_2}$$

take absolute of both sides

$$\|x_2 - x_1\| = \frac{\|b_2 - b_1\| \|a\|_2}{\|a\|_2^2 \|a\|_2}$$

Show that the set of all points that are closer to  $a$  than  $b$  is a halfspace.

(S-7) a point closer to  $a$  means

$$\|x-a\|_2^2 \leq \|x-b\|_2^2$$

$$2(b-a)^T x$$

$$(x-a)^T(x-a) \leq (x-b)^T(x-b)$$

$$x^T x - x^T a - a^T x + a^T a \leq x^T x - x^T b - b^T x + b^T b$$

$$-x^T a - a^T x + x^T b + b^T x \leq b^T b - a^T a.$$

$$a^T x = x^T a$$

$$-a^T x - a^T x + b^T x + b^T x \leq b^T b - a^T a.$$

$$2(b^T - a^T)x \leq \|b\|^2 - \|a\|^2$$

$$(b^T - a^T)x \leq \frac{\|b\|^2 - \|a\|^2}{2}$$

$$(b^T - a^T)x \leq p$$

$$(b-a)^T x \leq p$$

$$(b-a)^T = c^T$$

$$p = d$$

$$c^T x \leq d$$

$$(b-a)^T x \leq p$$

represent hyperplane at  $x$  equidistant from  $a$  and  $b$

thus the points that are closer to  $a$  must be below the hyperplane  $c^T x \leq d$ .

2.8. Which of the following sets  $S$  are polyhedra? If possible express  $S$  in the form  $S = \{x \mid Ax \leq b, cx = g\}$

a)

$$S = \{y_1 a_1 + y_2 a_2 \mid -1 \leq y_1 \leq 1, -1 \leq y_2 \leq 1\}, \text{ where } a_1, a_2 \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

~~$$S = \{(a_1, a_2) \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{pmatrix} \mid -1 \leq y_1 \leq 1, -1 \leq y_2 \leq 1\}$$~~

~~$$S = \{a^T y \mid y = \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{pmatrix}, -1 \leq y_1, y_2 \leq 1\}$$~~

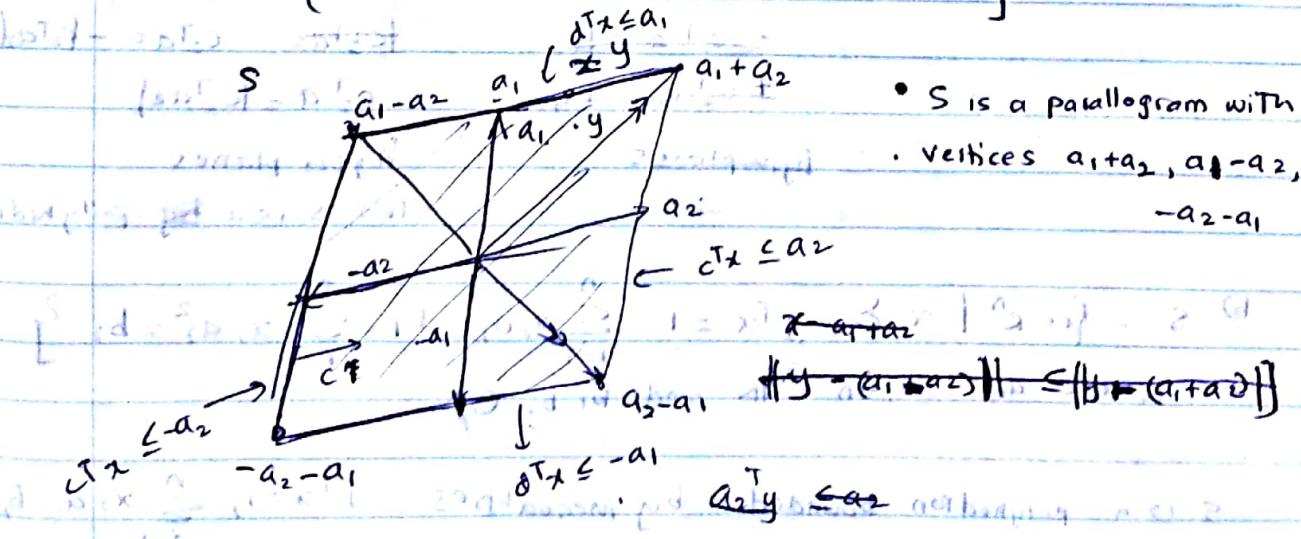
~~$$S = \{(a_1, a_2) \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \leq (a_1, a_2) \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{pmatrix} \leq (a_1, a_2) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, a_1 - a_2 \leq a^T y\}$$~~

~~$$(a_1, a_2) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \leq (a_1, a_2) \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{pmatrix}, a_1 + a_2 \leq a^T y$$~~

~~$$(a_1, a_2) \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \leq (a_1, a_2) \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{pmatrix}, -a_1 + a_2 \leq a^T y$$~~

~~$$(a_1, a_2) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \leq (a_1, a_2) \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{pmatrix}, +a_1 - a_2 \leq a^T y$$~~

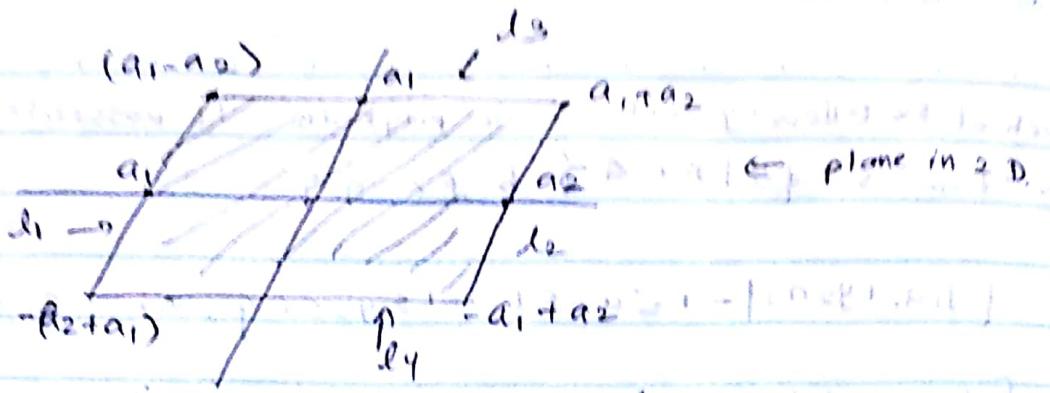
$$S = \{y_1 a_1 + y_2 a_2 \mid -1 \leq y_1 \leq 1, -1 \leq y_2 \leq 1\}$$



$S$  is a polyhedron with

$c^T x \leq -a_2$  as hyperplane

$c^T x \leq a_2$  as boundaries



Let  $c_1$  be a vector which is in the plane of  $a_1, a_2, a_1 a_2$  and  $b$  to  $a_1$

then the parallelogram lies between  $c_1^T b \leq y \leq c_1^T a$

$$-c_1^T a_1 \leq y \leq c_1^T a_2 \rightarrow -|c_1^T a_1| \leq |c_1^T a| \leq |c_1^T a_2|$$

let  $c_2$  be a vector which is in the plane of  $a_1, a_2$  and  $b$  to  $a_2$

$$-c_2^T a_2 \leq y \leq c_2^T a_1 \rightarrow -|c_2^T a_2| \leq |c_2^T a| \leq |c_2^T a_1|$$

Thus the parallelogram is bounded by

$$\begin{aligned} & \underline{c_1^T a}, \quad \underline{-c_1^T a = b_1}, \quad c_1^T a = \underline{\underline{c_1^T a_1}} - k_1 a_1 \\ & \underline{c_2^T a}, \quad \underline{-c_2^T a = b_2}, \quad c_2^T a = \underline{\underline{c_2^T a_2}} - k_2 a_2 \\ & \underline{-c_2^T a = b_3}, \quad \underline{c_2^T a = b_4}, \quad c_2^T a = \underline{\underline{c_2^T a_1}} + k_2 a_2 \end{aligned}$$

hyperplanes

hyperplanes

thus S is a polyhedron

$$b) S = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid x^T a_1 = 1, \sum_{i=1}^n x_i a_i = b_1, \sum_{i=1}^n x_i a_i^2 = b_2\}$$

where  $a_1, \dots, a_n \in \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $b_1, b_2 \in \mathbb{R}$

S is a polyhedron bounded by inequalities  $x^T a_1 = 1$ ,  $\sum_{i=1}^n x_i a_i = b_1$  and  $\sum_{i=1}^n x_i a_i^2 = b_2$

$\sum_{i=1}^n x_i a_i = b_1$  can be written as  $\underline{\underline{x^T a = b_1}}$

$\sum_{i=1}^n x_i a_i^2 = b_2$  can be written as  $\underline{\underline{x^T C = b_2}}$

• Thus  $S$  is bounded by  $\mathbf{1}^T x = 1$ ,  $a^T x = b_1 \Rightarrow c^T x = b_2$ .

$x \geq 0$   $\rightarrow$  eigen values of  $x$  are  $\geq 0$   
~~weaker~~  $\Rightarrow$   $x \geq 0$

and polyhedron consists of  $x \geq 0$

Yes  $S$  is a polyhedron.

\* polyhedron is consist of  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$  that satisfy  $x \geq 0$

and bounded by  $\mathbf{1}^T x = 1$ ,  $a^T x = b_1$ ,  $c^T x = b_2$  equalities which are hyperplanes.

$$(S) S = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid (x \geq 0, x^T y \leq 1 \text{ for all } y \text{ with } \|y\|_2 = 1)\}$$

$\|y\|_2 = 1$  is a unit ball

$x \geq 0$  means  $x$  lies in

$$x^T y \leq 1$$

$$\|x^T y\| \leq 1$$

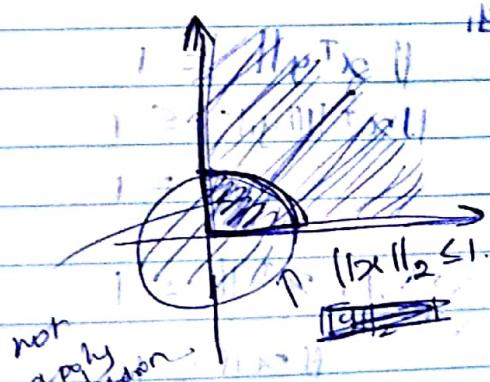
$$\|x\|_2 \|y\|_2 \leq 1$$

$$\|y_2\| = 1$$

$x \geq 0 \Rightarrow x$  lies in first quadrant positive non-negative octant

$$\|x^T\|_2 \leq 1$$

$$\|x\|_2 \leq 1$$



$$x^T y \leq 1$$

$$\|y\|_2 = \sqrt{x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \dots + x_n^2} = 1$$

$$x^T y \leq 1$$

fact

$$(x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \dots + x_n^2) - 2 \leq 0$$

because it is not bounded by  $\|x\|_2 \|y\|_2 = 1$   
~~hyperplanes~~ ~~halfspaces~~  $\|x\|_2 =$

$$x^T y \leq 1$$

$$\|y\|_2^2 = 1$$

$$\|y\|_2 = 1$$

$$\|x\|_2 \leq 1$$

$$x^T y \leq 1 \Rightarrow \|x^T y\| \leq 1$$

$$y^T y = 1$$

$$\|y\|_2^2 = 1$$

$$x^T y \leq 1 \Rightarrow \|x^T y\| \leq 1$$

$$y^T y = 1$$

$$\|x\|_2^2 \|y\|_2^2 \leq x^T y^T$$

$$\|x\|_2^2 \leq x^T y^T$$

$$\|x\|_2^2 \leq x^T y^T$$

$$\|x\|_2^2 \leq x^T y^T$$

$$\|x\|_2^2 \leq x^T y^T$$

$$x^T y \leq 1$$

$$\|y\|_2^2 = y^T y$$

$$x^T y \leq 1$$

$$\|y\|_2 = 1$$

•

$$\|y\|_2 = 1$$

$$y \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

$$y^T y = 1$$

$$x \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

$$x^T y \leq 1$$

$$x^T y \leq 1$$

multiply

$$x^T y \leq 1$$

$$x^T y = 1$$

$$x^T y \leq 1$$

$$(x_1 \ x_2) \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{pmatrix} \leq 1$$

$$x^T y \leq 1$$

$$(x^T y)(x^T y)^T = \|x^T y\|_2$$

$$x^T y \ y^T x = x$$

$$\|x^T y\|^2$$

$$y_1^2 + y_2^2 = 1$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(x^T y)^T (x^T y) \leq 1 \quad x_1 y_1 + x_2 y_2 \leq 1$$

$$\|x^T y\|_2^2 \leq 1$$

$$y_1$$

$$\|x^T y\| \leq 1$$

$$\|x^T\| \|y\| \leq 1$$

$$\|y\| = 1$$

$$\|x^T\| \leq 1$$

$$\|x\| \leq 1$$

$$d) S = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid x \geq 0, x^T y \leq 1\}$$

$$R_K = \text{all } y \text{ with } \sum_{i=1}^n y_i = 1 \quad \sum_{i=1}^n y_i = 1 \quad \sum_{i=1}^n y_i = 1$$

$$x \geq 0 \Rightarrow x \text{ lies in } \mathbb{R}_+^n$$

$$\sum_{i=1}^n y_i = 1$$

$$x^T y \leq 1$$

$$T \leq 1$$

$$\|x^T y\| \leq 1$$

$$y_1 + y_2 + \dots + y_n = 1 \leq p \quad \text{hyperplane}$$

$S$  is bounded by  $y = 1$   
and  $x \in \mathbb{R}_+^n$

$S$  is the intersection of  $\mathbb{R}_+^n$  and  $y \leq 1$   
thus  $S$  is a polyhedron

$$x \in \mathbb{R}^n$$



$$x^T y \leq 1 \rightarrow |x^T| y \leq 1$$

absolute of both sides  
elements

Take max of both sides

$$|x^T|_{\max} |y|_{\max} = 1$$

$$|x^T|_{\max} \times 1 = 1$$

$$|x^T|_{\max} = 1$$

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

$$0 \leq x_i \leq 1$$

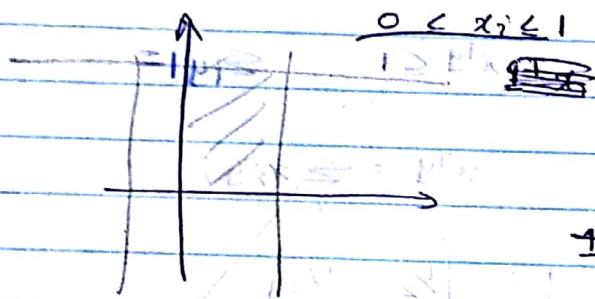
$$\therefore |x_i^T| \leq 1$$

$$\therefore |x_i| \leq 1$$

$$\therefore \boxed{x^T} \quad -1 \leq x_i \leq 1$$

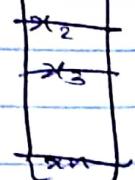
$\star$

The intersection of  $R_+^n$  and  $-1 \leq x_i \leq 1$  is



$$0 \leq 1^T x \leq 1$$

$$1^T x = (1 \ 1 \ 1 \dots 1)(x)$$

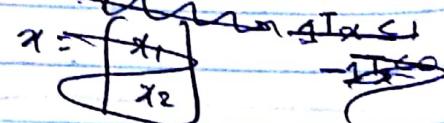
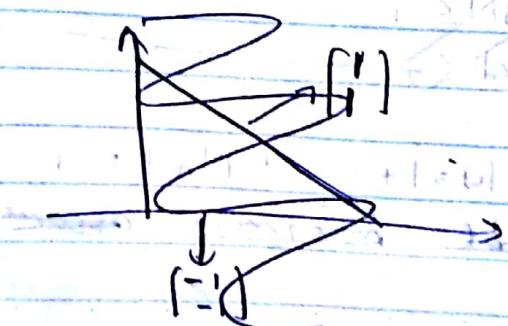
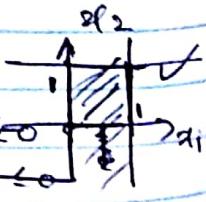


$S$  can be described as the intersection of  $R_+^n$  with the set  $\{x \mid \boxed{-1 \leq x_i \leq 1}\}$  which is a bounded polyhedron with halfspaces.

The inequalities ~~representing~~

~~the planes~~ that bound are:

$$\begin{aligned} \leftarrow -x_i \leq 0 & \quad i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, n \quad \Rightarrow -x_i \leq 0 \\ x_i \leq 1 & \quad i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, n \end{aligned}$$



$$-1 \leq x_1 \leq 1$$

$$-1 \leq x_2 \leq 1$$

$$0 \leq x_3 \leq 1$$

2.9.

Date \_\_\_\_\_

a)  $V = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid \|x - x_i\|_2 \leq \|x - x_i\|_2, i=1,2,\dots, d\}$  is a halfspace  
was used.

$$V = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid \|x - x_i\|_2 \leq \|x - x_i\|_2, i=1,2,\dots, d\}$$

$\Rightarrow$  Show that  $V$  is a polyhedron. Express  $V$  in the form  $V = \{x \mid Ax \leq b\}$

~~$\|x - x_0\| \leq \|x - x_i\|_2$~~

~~$\|x - x_0\|^2 \leq \|x - x_i\|_2^2$~~

~~$(x - x_0)^T(x - x_0) \leq (x - x_i)^T(x - x_i)$~~

~~$x^T x - x^T x_0 - x_0^T x + x_0^T x_0 \leq x_i^T x - x_i^T x_0 + x_i^T x_0$~~

$$\begin{aligned} x^T(x_i - x_0) - x_0^T x + x_i^T x &\leq x_i^T x_i - x_0^T x_0 \\ &\leq \|x_i\|^2 - \|x_0\|^2 \end{aligned}$$

~~$(x_i - x_0)^T x = x^T(x_i - x_0)$~~

~~$x^T(x_i - x_0) + x_i^T x_0$~~

~~$2(x_i - x_0)^T x \leq (\|x_i\|^2 - \|x_0\|^2)$~~

~~$(x_i - x_0)^T x \leq \frac{(\|x_i\|^2 - \|x_0\|^2)}{2}$~~

~~$(x_i - x_0)^T x \leq -b_i \leftarrow \text{elementwise thing.}$~~

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 - x_0 \\ x_2 - x_0 \\ x_3 - x_0 \\ \vdots \\ x_d - x_0 \end{pmatrix} \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} (b_1 - b_0)/2 \\ (b_2 - b_0)/2 \\ (b_3 - b_0)/2 \\ \vdots \\ (b_n - b_0)/2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$Ax \leq b \leftarrow \text{elementwise inequality}$

$Ax \leq b \leftarrow \text{matrix vice inequality}$

$$x_1 + x_2$$

$$B =$$

$V$  is a set bounded by halfspaces  $\rightarrow$

$V$  is a polyhedron

b)  $V = \{x \mid Ax \leq b\}$ ,  $A \in \mathbb{R}^{K \times n}$  and  $b \in \mathbb{R}^K$

$x_0 \in \{x \mid Ax \leq b\}$  with  $A \in \mathbb{R}^{K \times n}$  and  $b \in \mathbb{R}^K$

Pick any  $x_0 \in \{x \mid Ax \leq b\}$  and then construct  $K$  points  $x_i$  by  $\{x \mid Ax = b\}$  so that  $x_i - x_0 = \underline{\quad}$

using the fact distance from  $x_0$  to hyperplane  $=$  dis is equal to the distance from  $x_i$  to hyperplane.

The hyperplane is

$$(x_i - x_0)^T x \leq \|x_i\|^2 - \|x_0\|^2 = b$$

$$(x_i - x_0)^T x \leq b$$

Then:  $(x_i - x_0)^T x_0 = (x_i - x_0)^T x_i$

$$\|b - (x_i - x_0)^T x_0\| = \|(x_i - x_0)^T x_i - b\|$$

~~2b~~

~~$x_i - x_0 = (x_i + x_0)$~~

~~$2b = (x_i - x_0)^T x_0 + (x_i - x_0)^T x_i$~~

~~$2b = (x_i - x_0)^T (x_0 + x_i)$~~

~~$= (x_i^T - x_0^T)(x_0 + x_i)$~~

~~$= x_i^T x_0 - x_i^T x_i - x_0^T x_0 - x_0^T x_i$~~

~~$= x_0^T x_i$~~

~~$(x_i - x_0)^T x_0 = b_0$~~

~~$(x_i - x_0)^T x_i = b_1$~~

~~$(x_i - x_0)^T x_0 + (x_i - x_0)^T x_i = b_0 + b_1 = b$~~

Classification of points & decision boundary

$$x = x_0 + \lambda x_i$$

$$(x - x_0) = \lambda x_i$$

$$x_i - x_0 = \alpha$$

$$(x_i - x_0) = \alpha$$

$$\alpha T x \leq b$$

$$(x_i - x_0)^T (x_i - x_0) = b.$$

$$(x_i - x_0)^T x_i = b$$

$$\alpha = b$$

$$x = \mathbb{C} S$$

$$x^T x_0$$

$$a^T(x_i - x_0) = b$$

### Assignment 2

$$\textcircled{1} \quad c = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad A = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 5 & 4 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}, \quad b = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

consider  $(PS)_0 x^T + (-PS)x_0 + x^T \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + b$

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{minimize } c^T x \\ &\text{subject to } Ax \leq b \end{aligned}$$

Formulate  $\textcircled{1}$  equivalently as a semidefinite program (SDP).  
Here you have to identify how to put  $A^T x \leq b$  in a form of  $\mathbb{S}$   
 $x_1 F_1 + x_2 F_2 + x_3 F_3 + G \leq 0$ , with  $F_i$  and  $G$  are symmetric ( $S$ )

$c^T x \leftarrow$  semidefinite constraint

Matrix  $X$  symmetric  $\mathbb{S} \in \mathbb{S}^k$ .  $(PS)_0 x^T + (-PS)x_0 + x^T \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + b$

$$A^T x \leq b$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 5 & 4 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^T \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} \leq \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 5 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} \leq \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3x_1 + 5x_2 + x_3 - 5 \\ x_1 + 4x_2 + x_3 - 4 \\ x_1 + x_2 + x_3 - 1 \end{pmatrix} \leq \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3x_1 + 5x_2 + x_3 - 5 \\ x_1 + 4x_2 + x_3 - 4 \\ x_1 + x_2 + x_3 - 1 \end{pmatrix} \leq \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} x_1 + \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} x_2 + \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} x_3 \leq \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$+ \begin{pmatrix} -5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \leq \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$F_i \rightarrow$  semidefinite problem

$$\text{minimize}_{x_i} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ z_i \end{bmatrix}^T x$$

$$\text{subject to } \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} x_1 + \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} x_2 + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} x_3 + \begin{bmatrix} -5 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 \end{bmatrix} \leq \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\underline{\underline{L(x, z) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ z \end{bmatrix}^T x + \text{trace} \left[ z^T \underbrace{\left( \sum x_i F_i + G \right)}_{\text{symmetric}} \right]}}$$

Linear matrix

( $Z = Z^T$ )  $Z$  is symmetric

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ z \end{bmatrix}^T x + \text{Tr} \left[ \sum (x_i Z F_i) \right] + \text{Tr}(Z G)$$

$$L(x, z) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ z \end{bmatrix}^T x + \text{Tr} \left[ \sum x_i Z F_i \right] + \text{Tr}(Z G)$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^3 [c_i + \text{Tr}(Z F_i)] x_i + \text{Tr}(Z G)$$

$$G = \begin{pmatrix} -5 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$g(z) = \begin{cases} +\text{Tr}(Z G) \Rightarrow \text{if } \sum c_i + \text{Tr}(Z F_i) = 0 \text{ for } i=1, 2, 3 \\ -\infty \quad \text{if otherwise} \end{cases}$$

$$\boxed{\text{maximize } + \text{Tr}(Z G)}$$

$$\text{subjected to } c_i + \text{Tr}(Z F_i) = 0 \quad \forall i$$

$$Z \geq 0$$

$$Z, F_i, G$$

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \int_0^1 (2+x_1 x_2 + x_1 x_3 + x_2 x_3)^2 dx \\ &= P + Q x_1 + R x_2 + S x_3 \quad G = \begin{pmatrix} -5 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \quad Z \text{ is positive semi-definite.} \end{aligned}$$

$$(P+Qx_1+Rx_2+Sx_3)^2$$

$$Q = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(Q^2) = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 3 & 3 \\ 3 & 3 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 3 & 3 \\ 3 & 3 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 10 & 10 & 10 \\ 10 & 10 & 4 \\ 10 & 4 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

(2) express the general LP

$$\text{minimize } c^T x$$

$$\text{subject to } Ax \leq b$$

$$x^T P x + q^T x + r \leq 0$$

as a SDP

Put

sub  $Ax \leq b$  in  $x_1 F_1 + x_2 F_2 + x_3 F_3 + G \leq 0$  form  $F_i, G$   
are symmetric

$$Ax \leq b$$

$$x_1 F_1 + \dots + x_n F_n \leq G, \quad F_i \text{ and } G \text{ are symmetric}.$$

$$L(x, z) = c^T x + \text{Tr}(z^T (\sum_i x_i F_i + G))$$

choose  $z$   
from  $S_+^k$

$$z^T = z$$

$$= c^T x + \text{Tr}(x^T z F_i) - \text{Tr}(z G)$$

$$\text{and } L(x, z) = \sum_{i=1}^n c_i x_i + \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \text{Tr}(z F_i) - \text{Tr}(z G).$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^n (c_i x_i + \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \text{Tr}(z F_i)) - \text{Tr}(z G)$$

$$L(x, z) = \sum_{i=1}^n (c_i x_i + \text{Tr}(z F_i x)) - \text{Tr}(z G)$$

$$(d^* g(z)) = \begin{cases} \sum_{i=1}^n (c_i x_i + \text{Tr}(z F_i x)) & \text{if } z \geq 0 \\ -\infty & \text{if otherwise} \end{cases}$$

$$\text{maximize } -\text{Tr}(z G)$$

$$\text{subjected to } c_i + \text{Tr}(z F_i) = 0 \text{ if } x_i > 0$$

$$z \geq 0$$

$z$  has to be positive semidefinite.

$$(I - x^T A)^{-1} x \geq 0$$

$$(I - x^T A)^{-1} x = x$$

③ consider the following GP (quadratic programming)?

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{minimize } x^T H x + p^T x \\ & \text{subject to } Ax \geq b \end{aligned}$$



It is given that  $H \succeq 0$  and  $H \in S^n$ , i.e.  $H \in S^n_+$   
as what is the epigraph form of the above problem?

(Hint: see problem (4.11) of Boyd reference text. You have to clearly mention the decision variables.)

b) show that the positive semidefinite matrix  $H$  can be written as

$$H = A^T A \text{ for some } A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$$

(Hint: you may consider the eigen value decomposition of  $H$ .)

a) epigraph form:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{minimize } t \\ & \text{subject to } x^T H x + p^T x - t \leq 0 \quad t = \text{auxillary variable} \\ & \quad -Ax + b \leq 0 \quad \text{introduced to form epigraph form} \end{aligned}$$

$$L(x, \lambda) = x^T H x + p^T x - t + \lambda^T (-Ax + b) + 0$$

\*  
t

$$g(\lambda) = \inf_{x \in D} L(x, \lambda)$$

$$\Delta g(\lambda) = \inf_{x \in D} \Delta(L(x, \lambda)) = \Delta(p - A^T \lambda)^T x - (\Delta t + \lambda^T b)$$

$$\Delta g(\lambda) = 2Hx + (p - A^T \lambda)$$

$$\Delta g(\lambda) = 0$$

$$2Hx + (p - A^T \lambda) = 0$$

$$2Hx = -p - A^T \lambda \quad \frac{1}{2} H^{-1} (A^T \lambda - p) = d^*$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} H^{-1} (A^T \lambda - p)$$

$$g(\lambda) = x^T \frac{1}{2} H^{-1} (A^T \lambda - p)$$

$$\Lambda^T \lambda = \lambda \Lambda^T$$

~~g(x)~~

$$g(\lambda) = \frac{1}{2} \| \Lambda^T (\lambda \Lambda^T - P) \|$$

$$g(\lambda) = \left( \frac{1}{2} \Lambda^T (\lambda \Lambda^T - P) \right)^T + \left[ \frac{1}{2} \Lambda^T (\lambda \Lambda^T - P) \right] + P^T \left( \frac{1}{2} \Lambda^T (\lambda \Lambda^T - P) \right) =$$

$$+ P^T \left( \frac{1}{2} \Lambda^T (\lambda \Lambda^T - P) \right) = 1 + \lambda^T (-\Lambda^T \frac{1}{2} \Lambda^T (\lambda \Lambda^T - P) + b)$$

$$g(\lambda) = \frac{1}{4} (\lambda \Lambda^T - P)^T H^{-1} (\lambda \Lambda^T - P) + \frac{1}{2} P^T H^{-1} (\lambda \Lambda^T - P) - b^T$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \lambda^T \Lambda^T H^{-1} (\lambda \Lambda^T - P) + \lambda^T b.$$

\* ~~H~~ is symmetric  
 $H = H^{-1}$   
 $H^T = H^{-T} = H$  (H is symmetric)

$$= \left( \frac{1}{2} (\lambda \Lambda^T - P)^T H^{-T} + \frac{1}{2} P^T H^{-1} \right) (\lambda \Lambda^T - P) - \frac{1}{2} \lambda^T \Lambda^T H^{-1} (\lambda \Lambda^T - P)$$

$$+ \lambda^T b - b$$

Maximise  $\frac{1}{2}$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \lambda^T \Lambda^T$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \lambda^T A - P^T$$

~~$\lambda^T A = \lambda^T H^{-1} (\lambda^T H - P)$~~ 

$$= \int \left[ \frac{1}{2} \lambda^T \Lambda^T H^{-1} - \frac{1}{2} P^T H^{-1} + \frac{1}{2} P^T H^{-1} - \frac{1}{2} \lambda^T \Lambda^T H^{-1} \right]$$

$$+ \lambda^T b - b$$

$$g(\lambda) = \lambda^T b - b$$

$$\text{Maximise } \lambda^T b - b$$

$$\text{subject to } \lambda \geq 0 \quad \boxed{\lambda \in [0, \infty)}$$

$$\text{ii) } H \geq 0 \quad H \in S^n_+$$

H is positive semidefinite  $\rightarrow$  all eigenvalues are non-negative.

From 1.17.3

$\sqrt{H} \geq 0 \quad \forall \lambda$  we can take square root of the eigen values

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$H = Q \Lambda Q^T$$

columns of  $Q$  are eigenvectors of  $H$

diagonal entries of diagonal matrix  $\Lambda$  are the eigenvalues of  $H$ .

$$H = Q \Lambda^{1/2} \Lambda^{1/2} Q^T$$

$$-H^T = (Q \Lambda^{1/2}) (Q \Lambda^{1/2})^T = (\Lambda^{1/2})^T = H \Lambda^{1/2} (-\Lambda^{-1/2})^T = -H$$

$$\text{Let } \hat{H} = (Q \Lambda^{1/2})^T$$

$$\text{thus } tI = \hat{H}^T \hat{H} \quad \hat{H}^{1/2} \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$$

$$Q, P \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}, A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$$

$$\hat{H}^{1/2} \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$$

$$\therefore Q \Lambda^{1/2} \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$$

$$\hat{H} \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$$

c) use part b to show

$$x^T H x + p^T x \leq t \text{ is equivalent to}$$

$$(t - p^T x) - (H^T x)(\hat{H} x) \geq 0.$$

in part B

$$H = \hat{H}^T \hat{H}$$

$$P = A^T A$$

$$x^T H x + p^T x \leq t$$

$$\cancel{x^T \hat{H}^T \hat{H} x} + p^T x \leq t$$

$$(t - p^T x) - (\hat{H}^T x)(\hat{H} x) \geq 0. \quad \rightarrow \text{part b}$$

d)

express \* as

$$\begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{bmatrix} \geq 0 \text{ for some } A, B, C, D \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$$

defined appropriately

$$\text{Hint: } B = \hat{H} x$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} t - p^T x & \hat{H} x \\ (\hat{H} x)^T & I \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} A &= t - p^T x \geq 0 \\ \Rightarrow H &\geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{H} \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{p}^T \mathbf{x} \leq t$$

$$\text{epi } F = \left\{ \mathbf{x}, \mathbf{H}, t \mid \mathbf{H} \succeq 0, \mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{H} \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{p}^T \mathbf{x} \leq t \right\}$$

$$= \left\{ \mathbf{x}, \mathbf{H}, t \mid \begin{bmatrix} t - \mathbf{p}^T \mathbf{x} & \mathbf{H} \mathbf{x} \\ (\mathbf{H} \mathbf{x})^T & \mathbf{I} \end{bmatrix} \succeq 0, \mathbf{H} \succeq 0 \right\}$$

$$(1) \quad \mathbf{A} \mathbf{x} \geq \mathbf{b}$$

$$\mathbf{A} \mathbf{x} - \mathbf{b} \geq \mathbf{0} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{x} \geq \mathbf{0}$$

~~SDP~~ P (from above parts), The above sections result in SDP

$$\text{minimize } t$$

$$\text{subject to } \begin{pmatrix} t - \mathbf{p}^T \mathbf{x} & \mathbf{H} \mathbf{x} \\ (\mathbf{H} \mathbf{x})^T & \mathbf{I} \end{pmatrix} \succeq 0$$

$$\text{and } \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{x} \geq \mathbf{0}$$

$$\mathbf{A} \mathbf{x} - \mathbf{b} \geq \mathbf{0}$$

$$\begin{matrix} \mathbf{b} \\ \mathbf{x} \\ \mathbf{A} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{matrix}$$

$$\mathbf{F}_1(\bar{\mathbf{x}}) = \begin{pmatrix} t - \mathbf{p}^T \mathbf{x} & \mathbf{H} \mathbf{x} \\ \mathbf{H} \mathbf{x} & \mathbf{I} \end{pmatrix}; \quad \bar{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{pmatrix} t \\ \mathbf{x} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{F}_1(\bar{\mathbf{x}}) \geq 0$$

$$\mathbf{F}_2(\bar{\mathbf{x}}) = \text{LMI of } \mathbf{A} \mathbf{x} - \mathbf{b} \geq \mathbf{0} \text{ is } \mathbf{F}_2(\bar{\mathbf{x}})$$

$$\mathbf{F}_2(\bar{\mathbf{x}}) \geq 0$$

This result in SDP

~~This result in SDP~~ minimize t

$$\text{diag} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{F}_1(\bar{\mathbf{x}}) & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{F}_2(\bar{\mathbf{x}}) \end{pmatrix} \succeq 0$$

$$\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{pmatrix} t \\ \mathbf{x} \end{pmatrix}$$

④ minimize  $\text{Tr}(Cx)$

subject to  $\text{Tr}(A_i x) = b_i; i=1, 2, \dots, m$

$$x \geq 0 \rightarrow -x \leq 0$$

where  $c, x$  and  $A_i$ 's are symmetric matrices.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

(P<sub>3</sub>)

1) What is the Lagrangian?

b) Derive Lagrangian dual function

c) Derive the dual problem of (P<sub>3</sub>) by explicitly expressing the related dual constraints

d) Derive and state KKT conditions for the SDP (P<sub>3</sub>)

$$L(x, \lambda, \nu) = \text{Tr}(Cx) + \lambda^T(-x) + \nu^T(\text{Tr}(A_i x) - b_i)$$

$$= \text{Tr}(Cx) - \lambda^T x + \nu^T(\text{Tr}(A_i x)) - \nu^T b_i$$

$$= \text{Tr}(Cx) - \lambda^T x + \nu^T \text{Tr}(A_i x) - b_i^T \nu. \quad b_i \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$b_i^T \nu = \nu^T b_i$$

$$L(x, \lambda, \nu) = \max_{\substack{x \geq 0 \\ A_i}} (\text{Tr}(Cx) + \nu^T \text{Tr}(A_i x) - \lambda^T x) - b_i^T \nu$$

$$t(x, \lambda, \nu) =$$

$$g(x, \lambda, \nu) = \begin{cases} -b_i^T \nu & \text{if } \text{Tr}(Cx) + \nu^T \text{Tr}(A_i x) - \lambda^T x = 0 \\ -\infty & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

c) maximize  $-b_i^T \nu$  or minimize  $b_i^T \nu$

subject to  $\text{Tr}(Cx) + \nu^T \text{Tr}(A_i x) - \lambda^T x = 0$

d) 1) primal feasibility  $\text{Tr}(A_i x) = b_i; i=1, 2, \dots, m$

$$-x \leq 0$$

2) dual feasibility  $\lambda \geq 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} c_1 & c_2 & c_3 \\ c_4 & c_5 & c_6 \\ c_3 & c_6 & c_7 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \\ x_2 & x_4 & x_6 \\ x_3 & x_6 & x_5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{S.P.T} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} \leq \begin{pmatrix} c_1 + c_2 \\ c_3 + c_4 \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{pmatrix} c_1 & c_2 \\ c_3 & c_4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} \leq \begin{pmatrix} c_1 + c_2 \\ c_3 + c_4 \end{pmatrix}$$

④ gradient of  $L$  w.r.t  $X$  vanishes:  $\nabla_X L(x, \lambda, \nu) = 0$

$$\Delta(\text{Tr}(Cx) + \nu^T \text{Tr}(A_i x) - \lambda^T x) = 0$$

$$\text{Tr}(C) + \nu^T \text{Tr}(A_i) - \lambda^T = 0$$

$$\text{Tr}(C) + \nu^T \text{Tr}(A_i) - \lambda^T = 0 \quad (\lambda = \lambda^T)$$

5) complimentary slackness  ~~$\lambda_i x_i = 0$~~

$$\text{maximize } -b_i^T \nu$$

$$\text{subject to } \text{Tr}(C) + \nu^T \text{Tr}(A_i) \geq 0$$

$$\text{as } x \geq 0$$

$$\nu, \lambda$$

A.W-S Boyd

④ Manufacturer produces 4 different products:  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4$ . These are three inputs to this production process

(1) Labor (in person-weeks)

(2) raw material A (in kg)

(3) raw material B (in boxes)

Each product has different input requirements.

When determining each week's production schedule, the manufacturer must ensure that the available amounts of revenue for labor, raw material A and B cannot be exceeded.

The relevant revenue information is presented in table below

	Product				Initial availability
	$x_1$	$x_2$	$x_3$	$x_4$	
Person-weeks	1	2	1	2	25
kg of A	6	5	3	2	70
kg of B	3	4	9	12	75
product levels	$x_1$	$x_2$	$x_3$	$x_4$	
Selling price per unit	6	7	5	2	

Formulate  
make problems

1)

Total revenue: maximize the total revenue, subject to the resource availability constraints.

Total revenue =  $f(x)$ .

Resource constraints =  $g(x) \leq 0$ .

$$f(x) = 6x_1 + 7x_2 + 5x_3 + 2x_4$$

$$x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4 \geq 0$$

$\leftarrow f(x) :$

$$\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 6 & 5 & 3 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 & 9 & 12 \\ \hline A & & & & b \end{array} \quad \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \\ x \end{pmatrix} \leq \begin{pmatrix} 25 \\ 70 \\ 75 \\ b \end{pmatrix}$$

$x_i \geq 0$  product level non negative.

Maximize  $f(x)$ .

Subject to  $Ax \leq b$ .

$$x_i \geq 0$$

$$x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix}$$

2) maximize the minimum revenue of a product subject to the resource availability constraints.

minimum revenue of the product =  $16x_1 + 7x_2 + 5x_3 + 2x_4$ .

$$f(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = \begin{pmatrix} 6 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 7 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = a_i^T x \quad i=1,2,3,4$$

$$\text{maximize } (a_i^T x)$$

subject to

$$Ax \leq b$$

$$x \geq 0$$

$$x$$

3) max the total rev s.t. to the resource availability constraints and an additional constraint no more than half of the available resources of each input is used by any 2 products

dual problem

④

~~Maximize~~

$$f(x) = 6x_1 + 7x_2 + 5x_3 + 2x_4$$

$$x \geq 0 \quad Ax \leq b$$

$$\begin{aligned} L(\lambda, v) &= f(x) + \sum \lambda_i f_i(x) + \sum v_j h_j(x) \\ &= c^T x + \lambda(-x) + \lambda(Ax - b) + \end{aligned}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{c} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{array} \right] \quad x_i + x_j = \underline{\underline{25}}$$

~~Maximize~~

F

~~Maximize~~

$$\left[ \begin{array}{c} x_1 + x_2 \\ x_1 + x_3 \\ x_1 + x_4 \end{array} \right] \leq \left[ \begin{array}{c} 25/2 \\ 20/2 \\ 75/2 \end{array} \right]$$

$$(11) \quad \left( \begin{array}{c} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} (x_1 + x_2) &\leq 25/2 \quad C_2 \quad \frac{4!}{2!2!} = \frac{2}{4 \times 3 \times 2!} \\ (x_1 + x_3) & \\ (x_1 + x_4) & \\ (x_2 + x_3) & \\ (x_2 + x_4) & \\ (x_3 + x_4) & \end{aligned}$$

~~x<sub>1</sub> + x<sub>2</sub>~~

~~x<sub>1</sub> + x<sub>3</sub>~~

~~x<sub>1</sub> + x<sub>4</sub>~~

~~x<sub>2</sub> + x<sub>3</sub>~~

~~x<sub>2</sub> + x<sub>4</sub>~~

~~x<sub>3</sub> + x<sub>4</sub>~~

~~x<sub>1</sub> + x<sub>2</sub>~~

~~x<sub>1</sub> + x<sub>3</sub>~~

~~x<sub>1</sub> + x<sub>4</sub>~~

~~x<sub>2</sub> + x<sub>3</sub>~~

~~x<sub>2</sub> + x<sub>4</sub>~~

~~x<sub>3</sub> + x<sub>4</sub>~~

~~x<sub>1</sub> + x<sub>2</sub>~~

~~x<sub>1</sub> + x<sub>3</sub>~~

~~x<sub>1</sub> + x<sub>4</sub>~~

~~x<sub>2</sub> + x<sub>3</sub>~~

~~x<sub>2</sub> + x<sub>4</sub>~~

~~x<sub>3</sub> + x<sub>4</sub>~~

~~x<sub>1</sub> + x<sub>2</sub>~~

~~x<sub>1</sub> + x<sub>3</sub>~~

~~x<sub>1</sub> + x<sub>4</sub>~~

~~x<sub>2</sub> + x<sub>3</sub>~~

~~x<sub>2</sub> + x<sub>4</sub>~~

~~x<sub>3</sub> + x<sub>4</sub>~~

1-input

$$\left( \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & x_1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & x_2 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 & x_3 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & 0 & x_4 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & 2 & \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & \end{array} \right) \subseteq \left[ \begin{array}{c} 25/2 \\ 20/2 \\ 75/2 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{c} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{array}$$

$$\text{input } / 2 = \left[ \begin{array}{c} 25/2 \\ 20/2 \\ 75/2 \end{array} \right]$$

$$③ \quad x_1 + 2x_2 \leq 10$$

$$x_1 + 2x_3$$